

23rd Tank Battalion After Action Reports

January 1945

February 1945

April 1945

May 1945

*THIS DOCUMENT WAS ORIGINALLY CLASSIFIED SECRET. IT WAS
DECLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12065,
SECTION 3-402, NNDG 735017, W.G. LEWIS (N.M.), NARS, SEPT
1982*

HEADQUARTERS 12TH ARMORED DIVISION

APO 262, U. S. ARMY

OPERATIONS IN FRANCE

JANUARY 1945

23RD TANK BATTALION

(Unit)

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION

INDEX TO JANUARY 1945 HISTORY

ITEM	PAGE
Letter of Transmittal	1
Commanding Officers' Comments	2 thru 3
Prelude to Narrative	4
Narrative	5 thru 32
Casualty Report	33 thru 34
Awards and Decorations Report	<i>document missing</i>
Officers Roster.	35 thru 37
*Journals with Supporting Documents	None
Overlays	38 thru 53

* Only prepared in one copy

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION

APO 262

U.S. ARMY

10 February 1945

SUBJECT: Transmittal of Battalion History for January 1945.

TO : Commanding General, 12th Armored Division

ATTN: I & E (G-3) Section

Transmitted herewith history of 23rd Tank Battalion, 12th Armored Division for period 1 January 1945 through 31 January 1945.

/ signed /

WILLIAM A EDWARDS
Major, Infantry, Commanding

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION

APO 262

U.S. ARMY

10 February 1945

COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following comments and recommendations for month of January is submitted herewith:

1. The 76mm gun mounted on our tanks should not be underrated as it far surpasses any of our other guns used in tanks. The blast from the muzzle when the gun is not equipped with a muzzle brake makes it extremely difficult for the Tank Commander to make an accurate sensing, making it very important that the gunner follow each round. It is recommended that muzzle brakes be procured and installed on those 76mm guns which are now not equipped with them.

2. The 2" mortar has paid dividends in many respects. For screening a knocked out tank, other tanks are able to fire the 2" mortar and permit the crews to withdraw, minimizing casualties. This mortar can also be employed by individual tanks which are assaulted by enemy AT fire, as it provides an effective screen while the tank withdraws to a more favorable position.

3. During night operations, while employing tank-infantry teams, the element of surprise is lost due to the noise of the tanks. In the recent assault on Stainwald Woods by Company B of this Battalion, in support of the 66th AIB, the enemy laid heavy mortar and artillery fire on the tanks as they approached, and when the Infantry was in the proximity of the tanks, heavy casualties were inflicted against them. When the tanks hit natural articles and obstacles, the Infantry should dismount at night, and move forward from the tanks; for if the enemy has the tanks under observation, he will undoubtedly lay mortar and artillery fire on their positions.

4. In most instances, when tanks cross open ground in line formation, the enemy wait until we are within 600-800 yards and usually eliminate the first wave. If tanks proceed individually or by section over such terrain the enemy must of necessity open fire, and although casualties may occur on individual tank, the enemy's position is disclosed, and the remainder of the tanks can maneuver to overcome their defensive positions.

5. The enemy tanks in defensive operations will not be in firing positions until our tanks come within effective range. They then pull into well concealed positions and open fire on our elements; frequently and maneuvering to another alternate previously chosen position.

6. In only one instance did our tanks observe enemy machine gun fire being directed at crews who had dismounted from knocked out tanks. Enemy AT gunners will throw high explosive shells in the area once they have knocked out a vehicle.

7. In any tank that is hit and stopped the crew should bail out immediately, as the enemy can be depended upon to fire at least one more shell into your tank; usually more. One of our company commanders had three tanks knocked out from under him, and each of the three was hit at least

twice. If possible dismount on the side of the tank away from the enemy fire, as this gives protection against additional enemy fire.

8. Three enemy tanks were knocked out at ranges between 1700 and 1900 yards. A Tiger tank was knocked out at 2100 yards by a glancing 75mm AP which entered the underside of the tank.

9. Enemy anti-tank guns usually work in pairs and are situated so as to bring cross fire on targets at very close range.

10. When the enemy really wants an objective, he will use smaller tanks as bait to suck you in and make you expend your ammunition, and then he will hit you with everything he has.

11. During artillery barrages, the tanks afford better protection than foxholes. Further, the crew is ready for any circumstances which might arise.

12. When fighting tanks and AT guns, keep changing positions constantly, for it seems to throw the German gunners off because they seem unable to make shifts readily.

13. The vision slits in the new tank equipped with the 76mm gun give the tank commander a huge advantage when close-in fighting is encountered.

14. When searching terrain at long ranges, the M-13 binoculars may be used by looking through them and the M-70F sight. This gives the gunner increased visibility.

15. Difficulties have been encountered by sights and binoculars becoming coated with frost and mist, inside and out. Some form of anti-dim employing anti-freeze base, would be most advantageous to surmount this difficulty.

16. The present M-13 binoculars are not too effective at long ranges. It is recommended that each tank commander be equipped with a more powerful pair.

17. When preparing dug-in mortar positions, the ammo men should be dug in out of effective shell-burst radius, minimizing casualties.

18. By employing the 3 riflemen in the mortar platoon as a field communications team, wire can be laid and radio employed. Field telephones should be a part of the Mortar Platoon TO, augmenting, not replacing radio communication.

19. Members of the Assault Gun Platoon should be provided magnifying glasses to pick up small terrain features on the 1/25000 map. The Assault Gun Platoon can then better aid forward elements who report enemy positions near such features.

/signed/

WILLIAM A EDWARDS

Major, Infantry, Commanding

PRELUDE TO NARRATIVE

On 1 January 1945 the Battalion, less Companies A and B, and with Company C, 17th Armored Infantry Battalion attached, was located at Lohr, France (Q368328). Orders had been received from Combat Command Reserve, 12th Armored Division, alerting this Unit for movement to new location, vicinity Arracourt, France (Q115745). The entire Division was a part of XV Corps, 7th U.S. Army. Company A was attached to the 100th Infantry Division and was fighting in the vicinity of Rimling, France. Company B was attached to the 17th Infantry Battalion, billeted at Insviller, France. Combat Command R was located at Munster, France (Q392353).

1 January 1945

At 0315 orders were received from CC-R stating that billeting parties would report to their Headquarters at 010830A. Billeting parties reported as ordered and proceeded to location at Arracourt, France, where they made arrangements for billeting the Battalion in towns surrounding.

At 1000 an overlay was received prescribing the route and new location. However, this was later changed at 1210, when orders were received postponing movement and placing the Battalion on a three (3) hour alert.

Billeting parties remained at Arracourt in the event movement would be executed, and were returned the following morning when no orders were received.

Since the movement was never executed there is no enclosure other than the Journal showing route. However, all Companies received the movement order, but naturally never carried them out.

2 January 1945

The morning was spent in preparation for a practice problem to be carried out between Lohr and Munster on the following day. The CO, Major Edwards and S-3, Captain Comfort worked on the problem together during the morning, and made frequent trips to Munster to receive elaboration on some of the plans.

At 1400, the CO inspected mortar firing which C Company, 17th (attached) was carrying out in area NE of Lohr.

At 1415, orders were received from CC-R stating the problem scheduled for the following day would be executed.

At 1615, the Company Commanders were called to the CP where the problem was explained and orders were issued by S-3 as follows:

1. a.
b.
2. a. This Battalion attacks at 031000A from present position to seize Munster.

Order of Attack: C/17, C/23, AG Plat, Mortar Plat, D/23.

- b. Line of Departure: Overlay, S-2 and S-3 Journal
- c. Axis of attack: 52 degrees MA (Guide on Church Steeple at Munster).
- d. Boundaries: Overlay (Inclosure 1).

- e. (1) Rallying Point: Objective.
 - (2) Alternate Rallying Point: Present Position.
3. a. D/23 protect left flank and maintain contact w/36 Infantry Division on left and 17th Armored Infantry Battalion on right.
- b. C/23, Assault Gun and Mortar Platoons support C/17 and displace fwd on order.
- c. Reconnaissance Platoon (assumed) will maintain contact with 17 Armored Infantry Battalion.
- d. 495 AFA Battalion (assumed) will fire observed preparatory fires on enemy positions as follows from H-6 and H-1:
- (1) Machine Guns – 361333 and 368334
 - (2) AT Guns – 373336
 - (3) Dug in Position – 369336 and 374338.
4. a. Axis of Maintenance and Evacuation: Axis of attack.
- b. Axis of Personnel Evacuation: Axis of attack to Battalion Aid Station.
5. a. Current SOI governs; Battalion Command Net opens 030800A.
- b. Commanding Officer with Command Tank.

It is now

Any questions?

At 1600, CC-R advised that there would be a critique of the problem at 1900 the following night at Insviller.

At 1908, official problem was received from CC-R and sent out to the Companies.

No other unusual occurrences for the remainder of this date.

3 January 1945.

The problem scheduled for this date got underway at 1000 and ended at 1225. The problem was a success in its entirety, stressing mostly tank-infantry cooperation and proper use of Assault Guns, Artillery, and AT weapons and communications.

The remainder of the afternoon was spent policing up tanks and maintaining other vehicles and weapons.

At 1900, a critique of the problem was held at 17th AIB Headquarters at Insviller, France. Attendance at this critique: all officers, staff and company.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

4 January 1945.

C Company, 17th AIB again practiced mortar firing this date in area NE of Lohr. The CO and S-3 went out to observe this firing at 1400, returned to Headquarters at 1600.

CC-R advised us during the afternoon that an identical problem as that held on 3 January would be held the following day. The CO and S-3 made all necessary arrangements for proper pursuit of the problem. Overlays and written orders substantially the same as those issued the day previous were gotten out at 2130.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

5 January 1945.

The problem was started at 1000 and ended at 1208. Many of the difficulties encountered in the previous problem were corrected, such as improper communication and use of coordinate code.

At 1430, the CO attended a meeting at CC-R where the problem was discussed by the higher commanders and a critique was held.

At 1830, the CO called a meeting of all officers and held a critique at Battalion Headquarters.

6 January 1945.

At approximately 0730 this date, Private Cappello, Headquarters Company, was shot and later died from a bullet which came through the floor from the room upstairs. Private D. T. Walker, Headquarters Company, had just come off guard and was clearing his weapon, a German Luger pistol, when it discharged through the floor. An investigation of the accident was made and it was determined that the accident was incurred Line of Duty for Private Cappello. Private Walker was not convicted of any crime at that time.

At 1205 this date a message was gotten out to all companies that any enemy weapons in the hands of troops would be turned over to the S-4 for safekeeping without delay. This was complied with prior to 1800 this date.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

7 January 1945.

At 1230 this date the CO went to CC-R at Munster to check for possible movement orders and was advised that movement was pending. Informed all concerned upon his return.

At 1330 word was received that billeting parties were to report to CC-R Headquarters at once. They departed at 1350.

At 1430 the CO went to CC-R to check for movement orders and was told that we were to be prepared to move out in 20 minutes. He returned and immediately alerted all companies to the situation. Verbal orders were issued on the spot, indicating order of march as follows: Hq Co, Co C, Co D, Sv Co, Co C/17, Med Det, Maint. Company A was to be relieved from the 100th Division and join us at Phalsbourg. No route of march had as yet been prescribed. Speed was to be 12 MPH. This later proved difficult due to icy roads.

At 1605 the column moved out from Lohr through Insviller (IP). Difficulty was encountered crossing the bridge at Insviller, and all Companies following C/23 had to change their route of march and go through Munster.

Route of march was learned to be: Insviller, Penetrance, Kirrberg, Rauwiller, Lixheim, Phalsbourg, Saverne, Dettwiller, Hochfelden, Ohlungen.

At 2330 the head of column arrived at new CP at Ohlungen, France (Q975236). Total distance traveled: 48.1 miles. For route of march, see S-2, S-3 Journal.

C Company, this Battalion and C Company, 17th Armored Infantry Battalion were located at Uhlwiller, France, about 3 km to the NW of Ohlungen. All the Division was under VI Corps, 7 US Army upon departure from Ohlungen.

8 January 1945.

Entire Battalion, less A Company, closed in to bivouac area at 0130 this date. Company A closed at 0330. No personnel or vehicular casualties.

At 0745 the Reconnaissance Platoon was sent out to reconnoiter route to the north and east. Returned at 1500. Results forwarded to CC-R.

At 1830 this date a company commanders' meeting was called and plans of reconnaissance were explained. The Battalion was to be prepared to counter any thrust the enemy might make from the northwest, north, or northeast. Plans were discussed and the meeting terminated.

Captain William R. Comfort received orders announcing his promotion to rank of Major.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

9 January 1945.

At 0107 C Company tank dozer was ordered sent to CC-B at Bischwiller. This dozer was departed at 0315 from Uhlwiller and struck several American mines just outside town. Attributed to snow covering mines. No personnel casualties.

At 1045 an overlay showing location of mines was forwarded to higher headquarters; CO and S-3 checked location personally.

The tank dozer was immediately put under repair and departed for Bischwiller at 2125, arriving safely.

At 1700 another route reconnaissance plan was forwarded from CC-R, and reconnaissance platoon leader was immediately advised. In addition, all company commanders were to make a personal reconnaissance of routes. See S-2 and S-3 Journals.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

10 January 1945.

At 0915 this Battalion was placed on 2 hour alert. Destination unknown.

At 1230 the Reconnaissance Platoon Leader cleared mines in Uhlwiller.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

11 January 1945.

At 0930, CO and S-3 went out to reconnoiter plans for attack to the NE. See S-2 and S-3 Journals.

At 1900 an Officers School was held at Battalion CP covering methods of communication and later an orientation talk was given on VI Corps front. Also discussed at this school was the problem of men getting schnapps and other alcoholic beverages and methods of prevention. It was decided that the Mayor would be advised that townspeople would refrain from either giving or selling intoxicants to any member of our command.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

12 January 1945.

At 0830 word was received from higher headquarters that instruction in flame thrower would be held in Bernolsheim Q967174 at 1300 this date. S-3 immediately contacted companies and arranged for detail of men to attend this school. One man from each medium tank company attended, as it was anticipated that each company would eventually be issued one flame thrower.

At 1400 a meeting of all company commanders was called and arrangements were made for canvas of the towns of Ohlungen and Uhlwiller for weapons and deserters.

At 1430 all companies made a thorough search of all homes in these villages. Twenty-four deserters from the German Army were apprehended from both towns and forwarded to CIC for questioning. This was accomplished as a result of conversation with Div G-2 and officer from the CIC. Most of the deserters were later returned but all had been submitted to screening.

In addition, 6 American carbines and several types of German weapons were uncovered and turned over to S-4 to be turned into Ordnance.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

13 January 1945.

At 1135 a search was made of the home of Joseph Fuch, #54, Ohlungen. He had been reported by the Mayor and other townspeople as having a radio in his home with which he communicated with the enemy when the Americans first entered the village of Ohlungen. No results were obtained. Several radio parts were discovered, but no complete evidence was uncovered.

At 1440 we were advised that our Battalion was released from CC-R and attached to 12th Armored Division Artillery. This was later rescinded and only Companies A, C, and Assault Gun Platoon and 1 Platoon from D Company would be attached. The remainder of the Battalion was to remain under CC-R control. In Addition, Company C, 17th Armored Infantry Battalion was released from attachment to our Battalion and returned to their parent organization. Company C/17 was notified of this release at 1445 and the CO, 17, C Company immediately reported to CO, 17th at Schweighausen.

At 1500 CO reported to CO Division Artillery Command at Bischwiller.

At 1830 a meeting of all company commanders was called, and it was disclosed that companies A and C and AG Platoon would move to indirect firing positions in the vicinity of Gries; the remainder of the Battalion would remain in their present location at Ohlungen. No movement time was announced.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

14 January 1945.

At approximately 0745 this date S/Sgt Kramer, Company D, this Battalion, killed himself by accident when his submachine gun M-3 discharged and sent a bullet through his head. Board of Officers was reported to investigate facts and circumstances. Report was rendered to Headquarters, CC-R immediately after official notification was received from the Medical Detachment.

At 0930 orders were received that all cerise panels would be removed from all vehicles.

At 1230 Companies A and C and AG Platoon departed for Division Artillery with all vehicles less kitchens and maintenance.

One platoon and D Company was attached to Division Artillery and assigned mission of protecting 240mm artillery battalion located at Schirroheim, east of Bischwiller.

No other unusual activities for this date.

15 January 1945.

At 0930 CO went to Bischwiller to check on firing positions our A and C Companies had set up outside Greis. 493rd (to which our companies were attached) was located at Bischwiller. Our Assault Gun Platoon was in position to the west of Bischwiller. Missions fired were correspondent with 493rd.

No other unusual activities for this date.

16 January 1945.

At 0001 1 Platoon from Company D was alerted for movement to Gries (R0617).

At 0001 this Battalion (-detachments) was alerted for movement any time after 0800. All companies were immediately notified.

At 0050 confirmation was received from CC-R relative sending one tank platoon from D Company to Gries, to depart Ohlungen at 0700.

At 0730 3rd Platoon, Company D departed for Gries to protect flank of our firing positions. CO informed by radio that they were on the way.

At 1800 this Battalion was detached from CC-R and attached to CC-A, Headquarters located at Weyersheim, France (R0413).

At 1800 Companies A, C, and Assault Gun Platoon was returned to this unit from 493rd Armored Field Artillery Battalion and also began an integral part of CC-A.

At 2340, Company B, which had previously been attached to 17th Armored Infantry Battalion, was attached to the 66th Armored Infantry Battalion.

At 2340, Battalion received orders to move to attack position vicinity E Weyersheim, France so as to jump off at 0700.

At 2400 Operation Directive Number 10 was received by this Headquarters. It read substantially as follows:

1. CC-A attacks to seize Offendorf and Herrlisheim, 17 January 1945 (times as indicated in paragraph 3 below).

2. Troops:

<u>TF #1</u>	<u>TF #2</u>	<u>TF #3</u>	<u>TF #4</u>	<u>CC-A Troops</u>
43 Tk	66 AIB	17 AIB (-)	23 Tk (-)	Hq & Hq/CC-A
1/c/119	A/119		C/119 (-)	C/572 (-)
1/B/92	B/23 (-)			1/B/23
				1/sq/A/119
				A/134

3. a. 43 Tk attached 1/c/119. Follow 17 AIB to attack position 17 January. Take up positions east Herrlisheim. Atk 0700 to seize that place. Artillery on call. Coordinate with 17 AIB.

b. 66 AIB. Atchd A/119, BN-23 (I/2-). Atk 0200 to seize Stainwald wood. Upon passing through wood 2/232 will take over from 66 AIB and mop up. 66 AIB continue atk to Offendorf. LD., Canal.

Artillery preparation starting 0200:

0200-0230: Light preparation on west 1/3 of woods.

0230-0240: Heavy preparation on west 1/3 of woods.

0240-0310: Light preparation on center of woods.

0310-0330: Two (2) volleys HE, then 20 minutes of WP on east end of woods.

c. 17 AIB. Move to atk position 17 Jan south Herrlisheim, atk to seize Herrlisheim 0700 in conjunction with atk 43 Tk from east. Coordinate with 43 Tk. Arty on call. Combat patrol clear AT guns from woods east Herrlisheim.

d. 23 Tk. Atchd C/119 (-). B/23 attached 66 AIB at once. 23 Tk (-) move from present position via Weyersheim, two Treadway bridges to atk position NW Check Pt 3. Atk 0700 to seize Offendorf. LD: Line between check points 3 and 6. Artillery on call.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

Attack Overlay: Inclosure 2, page ____.

17 January 1945.

Major Edwards, the Battalion Commander, was at Gries when word was received just after midnight for him to report to CC-A Headquarters at Weyersheim.

Major Edwards immediately reported and received orders as shown in S-2 and S-3 Journal. At that time plans for the attack were given, including that of the 17th and 43rd on our left and the 66th plus B/23 on our right.

After discussing the plans, Major Edwards returned to the tank companies at Gries and immediately sent word back to the rear CP at Ohlungen ordering them forward into Weyersheim. He then gave the march order for movement into the assembly area east of Weyersheim, as follows:

“Refer to your maps.”

“This Battalion, under CC-A, attacks at 0700. Plans and orders for the attack will be issued in the assembly area.

The Battalion will move to assembly area in following order: A, C, D.

Cross IP (road intersection Gries) at 0300.

Route: Direct to Weyersheim, then through to the east to assembly area.

Ren platoon will act as guides.

Pick up A/119 to guide remainder of way out of Weyersheim.

Artillery observers and C/119 will join column at Weyersheim.

One FO tank with A Company, one with C Company, liaison with me.

Interval 25-30 yards.

I will follow lead vehicle.

Fuel & Lube and Ammo will be brought to your locations here before departure.

Aid Station set up and remain at Weyersheim.”

After the Battalion had moved through Weyersheim and into assembly position, the Company Commanders were again assembled and attack order was issued as follows:

“Enemy information is on my map. The enemy is reported in the Stainwald Woods, and an AT gun was reported at this RR crossing yesterday.

Friendly 17 AIB plus 43 Tk move N from this assembly position to take Herrlisheim at 0700.

Friendly 66th AIB plus B/23 move E to attack Stainwald Woods at 0200.

This Battalion attacks at 0700 due East to upper half of Offendorf and capture bridges A & C.

Attack column of Companies: Company A in lead, C Company follow and cover A.

This is a wider flat area, disperse tanks, advance by watching over each other.

Assault Gun Platoon support from present position (West Bischwiller).

Mortar Platoon has been sent for at Ohlungen. They are to displace forward as we progress in movements.

Reconnaissance by fire on any suspicious localities.

AG and 493 FA fire on targets on call.

Engineers will ride on tanks of Company C and will move in to the town of Offendorf with tanks on which they ride. They will ride up until we encounter fire, and will act as Infantry on attack of town.

Demolition Engineer equipment will be left at assembly area on call.

Medical Detachment set up in the vicinity of CC-A.

Prisoners of War will be moved back to the light tank position where Company D will take care of them.

D in reserve available for use as flank protection.

One light tank per company for evacuation of wounded.

I will follow “A”.

Radios Operative.

Maintain contact with units on right and left flanks.”

17 January 1945.

At approximately 0300, the forward elements of Battalion, consisting of CO, S-3, and Companies A and C, moved out from firing positions in Gries to assembly area vicinity E Weyersheim, preparatory to jumping off in the attack as scheduled for 0700.

Attack Order – Inclosure #1.

At 0315, the rear CP (Ohlungen), moved out for new location at Weyersheim. At that time the Mortar Platoon and Company D (-) moved forward with the rear CP to Weyersheim preparatory to going forward to assist in the attack. All had arrived there by 0710.

The Assault Gun Platoon had taken up firing positions at the western edge of Bischwiller and was available for immediate fire-missions in our attack zone.

At 0721, the Executive Officer, Major Jerome W Schrader, communicated with the CO and advised him of the availability of both Company D and the Mortar Platoon. The CO advised he would send guides back to lead the Mortar Platoon forward, but for Company D to remain in their location on the eastern edge of Weyersheim. Guides were sent to the rear for the Mortar Platoon, but they were unable to proceed as fully forward as planned due to enemy artillery falling on the treadway bridge across which our Assault Companies were crossing. This artillery, unknown caliber, was coming from the east, and continued until all our companies had gotten across the treadway. No casualties were suffered during this crossing. However, this action plus the slippery surfaces and poor approaches to and from the treadway, considerably slowed our crossing, and all companies were not in attack positions until approximately 0830.

At 0839 our CO requested information from CC-A as to whether or not to proceed with orders.

At 0843 our CO again requested information as to whether or not to proceed on mission. CC-A then requested his location, and the reply was that forward elements were between check points 3 and 6.

At 0853, CC-A advised "Proceed to objective and report location of leading elements."

At 0853 our CO requested information of unit on our right flank which was supposed to have taken Stainwald Woods earlier that morning, and the reply was that it had not been accomplished and area questioned was not under our control.

At 0900, CO gave Assault Guns mission of firing platoon 3 rounds in area between check points 3 and 7 to cover our right flank, and at 0926 our leading elements (Company A, Company C) crossed the Line of Departure.

At 0938, CC-A sent a radio message to our CO to "get going."

At 1010, CO reported advance elements held up N of check point 7, having same difficulty as other unit. (This refers to day previous when the 43rd Tank Battalion had attempted the same maneuver and lost 12 tanks to enemy AT fire from vicinity of check point 7.)

At 1014 CO received the following message from CG, CC-A: "Situation is breaking up. Drive vigorously toward objective."

At 1034 our CO radioed back: "6 of our tanks knocked out, trying to pass around to the left."

At 1045, our objective was changed, and new mission was to proceed to the east of Herrlisheim and then to northeast of Drusenheim. Upon receipt of orders from CC-A to attack via E Herrlisheim, 4000 yards northeast to Drusenheim, the Battalion Commander assembled the company commanders to give them the attack order. When the order was started by Major Edwards, the S-3 (Major Comfort) and Company Commanders immediately objected, saying they would all be killed before they reached Herrlisheim. The Battalion CO stated: "There's a reason for it, and we don't know the big picture. I will move my tank on to Herrlisheim. If I make it, you follow." After considering, the CO called back for a platoon to cover his movement. Upon reaching the town he called back for the other tanks, which then moved in. The first platoon of tanks to arrive was set in positions to cover the approach of remaining tanks. It was these tanks which later encountered enemy tanks in the town. AT guns were spotted vicinity of Offendorf and permission was granted to fire on these before proceeding towards objective at this time. The advance elements moved to 200 yards south of check point 12 (Herrlisheim) and at 1302 reported two enemy tanks moving toward them from vicinity Offendorf. These tanks were engaged and at 13445 a message was received that one of the tanks had been knocked out and the other had gotten away.

At 1345, our tanks engaged a group of enemy in Herrlisheim who had trapped elements of the 17th Inf Bn who were in the south portion of the town, and succeeded in dispersing the enemy force. At 1359, friendly reconnaissance planes reported enemy moving out in counterattack from Offendorf towards Herrlisheim. Positions to repel this attack were taken, but friendly artillery fire succeeded in postponing this movement. Again at 1420, a counterattack was launched, and again artillery dispersed the enemy.

At 1500, our CO was advised that "Higher Headquarters directs that Battalion move out for objective at once."

Upon receipt of these orders the Battalion Commander again met the same reluctance from the S-3 and Company Commanders. At approximately this time the positions our tanks occupied in town were under heavy artillery fire. At 1507 the S-3 replied that we were unable to move out due to heavy resistance. At 1553, the S-3 again reported it impossible to proceed on attack because of heavy opposition. At 1558, orders were received to remain in position until advised further.

At 1600, 5 enemy tanks came out of vicinity Drusenheim, and one was knocked out. The remainder escaped in the direction from which they had come. At 1607, orders were received to "Attack for 2nd objective (Drusenheim) and to move out at once." However, this movement was still not possible, due to heavy opposition from front and right flank, and when a message was received that CC-B was moving out in their attack from Drusenheim towards Herrlisheim, our forward elements were still under fire at check point 12 (Herrlisheim).

At 1806, our CO was asked to see if he could contact the 43rd, which had been out of contact for some time. Every effort was expended to make this contact, to no avail.

Just before dark, at approximately 1730, 1st Lt Ernest H Garneau, Company Commander, Company C, was wounded and 2d Lt Edward S Reitane, one of the Platoon Leaders, was killed due to enemy artillery fire falling on our positions in the south of town.

Companies A and C then moved to the south and west just outside of Herrlisheim and took up defensive positions for the night.

At 1843, the situation was quiet; however, enemy motors could be heard going up and down the road from Offendorf to Herrlisheim.

At 2000, the attack order for the following day was received from CC-A and was given to S-4, Captain Hann, to take forward to the CO's position. The order indicated our objective was still Drusenheim. We were to push off at 0400 the following morning, on the same route of attack. The 17th was to complete occupation of Herrlisheim and the 66th plus B/23 was to continue the attack towards Offendorf.

At approximately 0300, the following morning, when movement order was received by Major Edwards, the S-3 and one of the Company Commanders again objected to attacking. They wanted to delay until Lt Col Well, 66th AIB, returned from CC-A, where he had gone to advise them of the situation.

For the remainder of the night of 17 January 1945, the situation was relatively quiet, with occasional spasmodic enemy artillery fire coming in on our defensive positions from the east.

During this entire day, telephone communications existed between the rear CP and Headquarters CC-A at Weyersheim, and most of the necessary reports of enemy activities and orders back and forth were communicated through this medium. It proved to be very practical and expeditious.

18 January 1945.

At 0130, confirmation of previous orders was received, indicating the plans for attack this morning. The order read as follows:

1. CC-A atks 17-18 Jan 45 to seize DRUSENHEIM, HERRLISHEIM and OFFENDORF.

2. TROOPS:

<u>F-1</u>	<u>F-2</u>	<u>F-3</u>	<u>F-4</u>	<u>CC Trs</u>
43 Tk (-)	66 AIB	17 (-)	23 Tk (-)	Hq & Hq CC-A
1/C/119	B/23	C/119 (-)		C/572
	A/119 (-)	D/43 (-)		A/134
				2 Plat A/119

3. F-2 (Wells) and F-3 (Logan) continue atk to seize HERRLISHEIM at 180730A.

4. F-3 and F-4 atk from present position vic HERRLISHEIM at 0400 to seize DRUSENHEIM.

5. 17 and 66 establish and maintain liaison.

This order had previously been given verbally and forwarded to Major Edwards by Major Schrader; thus our forward elements had already been advised of the attack plans.

At 0428, CO advised our troops were receiving artillery fire.

At 0430, CC-A ordered our CO to move out in attack immediately.

At 0450, CC-A requested information concerning whether our forward elements had moved out.

At 0545, CC-A ordered elements held up where they were.

At 0710, CC-A ordered as follows: "Get ready to take off either as planned or North into 12."

At 0835, the above order was rescinded and our forward elements were ordered to protect 66th Inf right flank and rear, and to be prepared to attack to the NW to seize check point 12. Positions were immediately taken to perform this order.

At 0857 our CO reported an AT gun firing from vicinity check point 7, 150 yards from edge of woods. At 0900 the Assault Gun Platoon laid a fire mission on that point. Fire was adjusted by Major Edwards.

At 0903, friendly reconnaissance planes reported 3 AT guns located at 115112. This information was immediately forwarded to CO. Artillery fire was already "on the way."

At 0930, CC-A reported undetermined number of infantry moving NW from coordinates 124135. This was also immediately forwarded to CO.

At 1040, S-3 requested guides to meet him at east end of Weyersheim to guide him back to get ammo truck. S-32 returned to rear CP and picked up ammo truck. While there the CG, CC-A sent word he wanted to see our S-3, so Major Comfort went to CC-A Headquarters and acquainted them with our situation.

At 1252, 4 rounds of enemy artillery, caliber 105, fell on our forward elements, presumably coming from Stainwald Woods.

At 1430, CC-A requested information on 43rd Tank Battalion and asked our CO if they were with him. The reply was negative.

At 1515, orders were received to move rear CP to new location vicinity Gries. At 1530, the rear CP moved out and closed into Gries at 1547.

Meanwhile, our forward elements had been released and called back from front, under the following orders:

1. CC-A will occupy and defend assigned area (See S-2, S-3 Journal).

2. OPL, sectors of responsibility, visiting patrol, adjacent units, Incl 3.

3. 66 AIB -----

119 Eng-----

17 AIB -----

43 Tk-----

23 Tk-----

23 Tk (-1 Med Tk Co) in CC mobile reserve in assembly area vicinity Gries, prepared to counter-attack enemy penetration and restore defense line. One Medium tank company occupy firing position S edge of woods 080155 and prepare fires in coordination with 494 AFA Bn.

(1) Bn Assault Guns and Mortar Platoons attached to 493.

(2) Rallying Point – Weyersheim.

(3) Special precautions will be taken to assure that personnel are alert for a pre-dawn attack.

Company C was designated to take up positions indicated in Incl #3, and the remainder of the Battalion (-AG and Mort) moved to Gries, closing in there at 1717.

Company C took positions at 1724, and was immediately alerted for counterattack, but this did not materialize.

Security outposts were established around Gries for the night (see S-2, S-3 Journal) and men were fed a hot meal and retired for the night.

At 2200, official confirmation of defense order was received,

No other unusual activities for this period.

19 January 1945.

COMPANY C ACTIVITIES IN THE LINE

At 0545 the Battalion was alerted for attack from the North and East.

At 0601, it was disclosed that a counterattack was developing towards our C Company, under 1st Lt Wayne F Guitteau. C Company was in woods coord 0815. Captain, name unknown, from 119th Engr Bn, came back to Company C position with 15 men and reported the enemy had broken through their line of resistance.

Lt Col Harry Lardin, Ex O, CC-A, came to Lt Guitteau and ordered his company to move to coordinates 0778123 and establish defensive positions overlooking road leading into Gambsheim. At this time it was just getting light, about 0630.

C Company immediately moved to the South and in the vicinity of coordinates indicated Lt Guitteau gained contact with approximately 4 tanks of the 43rd Tank Battalion under command of Major Hall. He gave Lt Guitteau the situation and warned him of presence of AT gun which had

knocked out one of his tanks at 086121. The position of the AT gun was indefinite. Warning was also made that area directly SE of Stainwald Woods (N of Gambsheim) was a place where suspected AT guns or tanks might be.

At this time Major Hall moved his tanks towards Weyersheim and Lt Guitteau took over his position. Lt Guitteau ordered S/Sgt Ayes (Acting Platoon Leader, 2d Platoon) to move his tanks to the next tree line which bordered the canal to his front. Cover was very scarce and in order to observe check point 2 as ordered, these tanks of a necessity had to be placed in the open. Lt Guitteau remained with CP tank along with the 1st and 3rd Platoons. At this time Col Lardin called on the radio and ordered Lt Guitteau to send one platoon to wipe out reported enemy in woods at 092145. Lt Guitteau ordered Lt Sadler's 3rd Platoon to proceed on this mission. All tanks of the company at that time were under heavy AT and artillery fire, coming from direction of Gambsheim. Sgt Scorpio's tank of the 3rd Platoon was hit by 75mm AT gun, at 078123. The light tank used for medical evacuation was radioed and arrived at the knocked out tank in two minutes. Sgt Scorpio was wounded along with his leader, Pvt Stacey. Pvt Stacey was trapped in his tank but through the efforts of two of his crew members, he was evacuated under enemy fire.

Lt Sadler continued on his mission while the remaining tanks in the company laid down a heavy concentration of HE fire on the suspected area where enemy fire was originating.

At this time Sgt Moon's (2d Platoon) tank was hit by artillery; the crew evacuated and crawled to the CP tank. Enemy fire ceased at this time, and the next hour was comparatively quiet. This was approximately 1040. During this time Sgt Moon volunteered to go out to the two tanks which had been knocked out and attempt to drive them back if they would move. He succeeded in doing this, and his crew manned the two knocked out tanks and drove them to the rear as ordered.

S/Sgt Ayres (2d Platoon) moved his tank to edge of canal 086122 in full view of the enemy and maintained for three hours continual observation of road leading into Gambsheim. During this time he succeeded in knocking out four (4) enemy tanks and causing two more to withdraw back into Gambsheim. At approximately 1430, Sgt Ayres radioed Lt Guitteau and stated increased activity was noted in vicinity of knocked out enemy tanks. Lt Guitteau immediately ordered Sgt Bridge (1st Platoon) to follow him and take position beside the 2d Platoon. Enemy tanks were observed moving in the vicinity 102105. The added punch provided by the 76mm guns caused three more enemy tanks to be knocked out, all of which were set afire. Intense tank fire was received at this time, and Lt Guitteau was receiving continuous report of his tanks needing ammunition. This was immediately reported to Battalion but the Armor Piercing ammunition was practically drawn when Lt Guitteau gave the order to withdraw to tree line previously occupied that morning, 078123. The enemy tanks under C Company observation seemed to be confused and purple smoke was observed in the vicinity of their tanks. These tanks were very easily discerned because they were painted white and there was no snow on the ground at that time.

C Company was successful in their withdrawal with no losses being incurred.

At approximately 1545, 3 C Company tanks were knocked out by an enemy tank which had come forward to a point 081123, unobserved. Only one casualty was inflicted, that being the gunner in Sgt Ayre's tank. He was unable to walk under his own power and was evacuated to

Weyersheim. Sgt Bridge was successful in withdrawing his 1st Platoon, which had completely run out of ammunition, back into Weyersheim, where they were finally joined by the Company Commander.

Lt Sadler's Platoon at 092145 had meanwhile, starting at approximately 1100, taken up positions in the woods there, after encountering no enemy. The next two or three hours were spent without action by this platoon, and Lt Sadler, intercepting Lt Guitteau's request to Battalion for more ammunition, requested permission from Col Lardin (who was at his position) to send his platoon to Lt Guitteau's aid. This was refused and shortly later Lt Sadler did manage to get permission to send one section of aid the rest of the Company. This section, under the command of S/Sgt Vickless, took up positions at 088138, when they noticed a German counterattack coming from the direction of Herrlisheim along the canal. This was at approximately 1600. They remained in their positions, and as the enemy tanks advanced SW along the canal towards Weyersheim, this section was able to fire into their flanks, taking a toll of 10 enemy tanks, 8 of which were left burning, before they also ran out of armor piercing ammunition.

Lt Sadler's section, in the meantime, was able to knock out 2 enemy tanks before his tank was knocked out. At this time Col Lardin suggested 2 tanks in the edge of woods in full view of the enemy in order to keep them at a distance, in spite of the fact these tanks had exhausted their ammunition supply. This was not carried out, and Sgt Vickless' tank along with Sgt Dietrich and Sgt Jewell's tank returned to woods at 0815, which they had occupied the night previous. This left four tanks in Weyersheim and 3 in woods 0815, where they were replenishing ammunition and gasoline. The Company Commander, in Weyersheim, received orders to move his four tanks to woods vicinity of Gries (0815) to join with the 3 tanks already there. This was changed, however, and all tanks remained in their respective locations.

There were no further activities for the remaining 7 tanks in Company C this date.

20 January 1945.

COMPANY C ACTIVITIES IN THE LINE

Lt Sadler brought his 3 tanks to Weyersheim at approximately 0800 and joined Lt Guitteau there.

The remainder of this date until 2000 was employed cleaning weapons and drying wet clothes in a warm room which was obtained by CO.

At approximately 0300 this date, this company, along with the remainder of the Battalion, was relieved from CC-A, 12th Armored Division, and placed under the command of 36th Infantry Division, which had taken over our assigned sector.

An enemy counterattack was still suspected in this area, and Lt Guitteau received an order from Battalion CO, Major Edwards, to place one section of his tanks out on the front line being held by the friendly doughs outside Weyersheim at coordinates 062123. This mission was given to S/Sgt Vickless and Sgt Dietrich, and after a reconnaissance was made by Bn CO, Co CO, and Sgt Vickless,

the tanks were brought forward. They took up positions W of canal running NS at coordinates 062123. It was snowing at this time, and the snow laid deep on the ground.

It Guitteau, at 0900, received orders for Lt Sadler to take his remaining tanks and take up position at 055125, acting as reserve in case help would be needed. Sgt Bridge's platoon was alerted for movement on a moment's notice. The CC had radio contact with Sgt Vickless who sent information back as it developed.

At approximately 2000 he reported dismounted enemy attack moving in his direction from the west.

Infantry support to the tanks at this sector was very scant, and as enemy moved within range the machine guns of Sgt Vickless' section opened up. Some enemy were able to come within challenging distance of the tanks and two wounded enemy managed to surrender as PW. Fire received from enemy being directed at tanks was 7.92 mm machine pistol fire. This fierce fire from the two tanks caused the enemy to shift their attack N to the sector manned heavily by friendly doughs.

For the remainder of this date there were no other unusual activities for Company C.

21 January 1945.

Sgt Vickless kept the CP informed of activity from 0001 until 0600, from his position, but activity was limited to slight actions by the enemy. He was able to observe quite a number of apparently knocked out enemy doughs laying to his front. It was later determined that better than 100 enemy had been knocked out by the fire from the two tanks the night previous.

At 0900, Lt Guitteau received orders to withdraw his tanks into Weyersheim. This was accomplished, and the 7 tanks of Company C were once more back together.

At 0830, C Company received orders to proceed to woods 0815, E of Gries, to report to Lt Col Bowden, 143d Inf Regt, 36th Inf Div, to support them there. As C Company neared the woods it was apparent that a fire fight was under way, with sniper fire being very prevalent. A guide from the Infantry was furnished to lead the 7 tanks into the woods, and as the CO tank reached the vicinity of the Infantry CP, artillery fire was received on the woods. Lt Guitteau received message on radio that Sgt Vickless has been hit by sniper fire as he was entering woods. Lt Guitteau received message that Sgt Vickless was evacuated, and one hour later Sgt Vickless called Lt Guitteau and requested to be able to return to the company as his wounds were very slight. This request was granted and Sgt Vickless rejoined the company shortly afterwards. Lt Guitteau reported to the CO of the Infantry and the first mission given the tanks was to clean out a pocket of resistance at coordinates 085153. Lt Guitteau ordered Lt Sadler along with Sgt Dietrich on this mission.

They moved their tanks through the woods and Lt Sadler kept complaining that the Infantry platoon assigned to his tanks were not in sight.

The remainder of the tanks from Company C plus some A Company tanks were engaging enemy tank at 089158. Hits were scored on this target but it was not possible to determine whether they were effective due to poor visibility.

The CO dismounted and went on foot reconnaissance of the woods as he had heard a report that enemy tanks were advancing from the south.

Meanwhile, Lt Sadler was carrying out his mission successfully. The enemy was pinned down in a ditch and Lt Sadler, instead of advancing at this point, withdrew his tanks slightly and it was proved later that through this action 102 prisoners were taken. Some, however, attempted to escape and were engaged by both HE and MG fire from the tanks. Lt Sadler, upon completing this mission, reported to the Company Commander (on foot) in woods.

As Lt Guitteau reached the southern-most sector of the woods, he observed 4 friendly TD's attached to the Infantry, but they were not in a firing position, as their guns were pointed into the center of the woods. He observed 5 enemy tanks to the south at 600 yards heading towards Weyersheim. He asked one of the TD sergeants why they were not engaging the tanks, and he replied that his Platoon Leader ordered him not to fire while he went to get help from the tankers. Lt Guitteau immediately ran back to his tanks and ordered Sgt Bridge to follow his vehicle as they moved through the woods into firing positions.

By this time one TD was firing on enemy tanks but only one enemy tank was under observation then. The TD managed to knock this tank out.

Sgt Bridge spotted enemy tanks in vicinity 088137 and immediately opened fire, knocking out 3 enemy tanks by setting them on fire in a period of 5 minutes.

At this time an order was received from Battalion to attack to the South. This was at approximately 1515.

The order wasn't clear, so Lt Guitteau returned to the Infantry CP in the woods and contacted Lt Col Bowden. He clarified the order by stating that C Company tanks would move to the SW to make a junction with the rest of the 23rd Tanks coming up from the town of Weyersheim. That order meant that Lt Guitteau would not cross the canal which bordered the woods he was occupying, and the only problem seemed to be the rough terrain.

C Company Tanks were given ammunition by Service Company, orders were issued and the company moved out. Small streams were encountered and these proved difficult to cross. The tanks were stopped completely by a large ditch running E and W and Major Edwards ordered him to remain in that position and await further orders. It was becoming dusk at this time and Lt Walston with 2 tanks from Company A, which had been left behind in the woods to cover Company C's advance, reported enemy doughs advancing across terrain vicinity 088148. These doughs were immediately engaged by heavy cross-fire from the two tank positions. Observations were extremely difficult at this time and effect obtained was not observed.

Orders were then received to return to Weyersheim and join the rest of the Battalion there.

This was accomplished with difficulty in surmounting ditches, and 3 tanks were stuck enroute back. However, the entire company closed into Weyersheim at 1900.

No other unusual occurrences for this period.

17 January 1945.

COMPANY A IN THE LINE

At approximately 0800, the Battalion Commander, Major Edwards, issued the attack order to this company, and the Company Commander, Captain Albert C Lange, Jr., issued the order to us as follows:

This company is to attack generally E towards Offendorf, with the Stainwald Woods on our right. Order of attack, 3rd Platoon, 1st Platoon, 2d Platoon, when you reach the railroad track at coordinate 121128, advise me of your progress.

Platoons moved out in column of sections, with the 3rd Platoon in the assault under 2d Lt Costlow, 1st Platoon following under 2d Lt Walston, 2d Platoon under S/Sgt Miller. The CO and Artillery FO were positioned between the 3rd and 1st Platoons. Difficulty was encountered at irrigation ditch running generally N-S at coordinates 1013, resulting in the 3rd and 1st Platoons and S/Sgt Miller of 2d Platoon arriving at coordinate 115125 ahead of the 2d Platoon, and Lt Walston's tank, which was hung up in ditch. While proceeding Lt Costlow radioed back to Captain Lange and reported tanks in general vicinity 115125, and Captain Lange advised tanks mentioned were the 43rd Tank Battalion tanks which had been knocked out the previous day. When the leading platoon arrived highway 1 (out of Gambsheim), he looked to his right rear and discovered Sgt Chroma's tank had been hit and was on fire. Succeeding hits were scored by the enemy on 8 other tanks, including the company commander's tank. The fire appeared to be coming from three directions as follows: south of Herrlisheim, west of Offendorf, and at the northeast corner of Stainwald Woods.

This left 5 tanks in A Company, and Lt Walston in command. He was still having difficulty getting his tank out of the ditch, and by the time he got it clear, the men who had their tanks knocked out were approximately at his position. They were sent to the rear.

Lt Walston reported to the S-3 at coordinates 099131, and attack order was changed as follows:

C Company will take over the assault, and the remaining tanks from A Company will be in support. Route of attack: right bank of Zorn Canal in direction of Herrlisheim. Mission and other orders: no change.

The 5 tanks from A Company under Lt Walston followed C Company along the prescribed route, and when they arrived at a point 200 yards south of check point 12, they observed a light enemy tank pulling out SE from Herrlisheim. One A Company tank aided by one C Company tank opened fire and knocked it out. This was at approximately 1300.

At 1330, two enemy tanks were sighted south of Herrlisheim and Sgt Patterson of A Company took them under fire, knocking one out, setting it on fire, using 76mm AP. It was later revealed that the tank knocked out in this action was a Mark V.

At approximately 1400, Sgt Mattinen sighted another enemy tank SW of Herrlisheim which was firing on Company B, which was located at check point 3. He took it under fire and knocked it out. Here also a 76mm shell (AP) was employed.

All during this action the enemy was dropping harassing artillery fire on the forward elements.

For the remainder of this period there are no other unusual activities to report.

18 January 1945.

COMPANY A IN THE LINE

At approximately 0100, a 120mm mortar shell struck Sgt Kline's tank knocking the turret ring and loaders hatch off. One man was wounded in the tank, and while attempting to evacuate, two others were wounded by another mortar shell in the vicinity of the knocked out tank. The tank was still operational, but not in condition for further combat, so Lt Walston ordered the wounded men and the remainder of the tank crew to take the tank back to Battalion Maintenance. This was accomplished after the wounded had been given medical attention.

Lt Saltess reported to Lt Walston at approximately 0330, in the forward area. Lt Saltess had been promoted from Staff Sergeant and had just returned from the Division Rear, where all details had been propounded.

At approximately 0630, Major Comfort, S-3, ordered Lt Walston to move his tanks from present area and support B/23 who were in turn supporting 66 AIB in attack on Herrlisheim. Lt Walston moved his 4 tanks out of his position at coordinates 123142, and while maneuvering to gain new position, one of the tanks broke through an ice-covered hole and submerged in the water well over the hull of the tank, rendering it inoperational. In view of the situation and strong enemy positions, this tank was ordered destroyed, and it was placed out of further use by the enemy. This was at coordinates 122142.

The remaining 3 tanks took positions at coordinates 098128 where they could observe to the east and support by fire the movement of Company B towards Herrlisheim. Flashes from enemy guns were sighted across the highway and west of Offerndorf, and Lt Walston caused artillery fire to be brought on both those guns and enemy doughs sighted moving up the road from Stainwald Woods.

At approximately 1500, orders were received to move back from positions and proceed to Gries, where the Battalion was to remain on the alert for enemy counterattack.

The company closed into Gries at 1715, and the men were fed hot meals and after security was provided for the night, the remaining were permitted to get much needed sleep.

Company A, less the three tanks and crews available for combat, moved to OHLUNGEN to resupply and perform medical attention for men who did not have tanks with which to fight.

No further unusual occurrences for the remainder of this period.

19 January 1945.

COMPANY A IN THE LINE

At approximately 0600, Lt Walston was called to the Battalion CP and told to be prepared to move his three tanks out to engage a possible enemy counterattack on Weyersheim. He immediately returned to his tanks and advised the crews of the situation.

Orders were received to move to Weyersheim, and at around 0900 the three tanks from this company had followed B Company into Weyersheim and were awaiting further orders. Positions were reconnoitered for tanks to occupy in support of the Infantry then holding the line in conjunction with C/23. The three tanks were placed at approximately 054127 with guns pointing east, in preparation for possible enemy counterattacks. Due to other tanks from the Battalion being in more forward defensive positions, these tanks were not in any actual fire-fights with the enemy for the remainder of this day.

At 1800, the tanks were withdrawn to Herrlisheim and placed on outpost at the northern tip of the town, at 051137. No enemy action was encountered for the remainder of the period covered.

20 January 1945.

COMPANY A IN THE LINE

Tanks remained in the same positions as that indicated for the previous night that day, and no enemy action was encountered for this period.

21 January 1945.

COMPANY A IN THE LINE

At approximately 0830, Lt Walston received orders to accompany C Company to woods 0815 and assist the 143d Regiment, 36th Infantry Division, there. At about 0900, Sgt Mattinen of this Company was wounded by sniper fire coming from the woods, and his tank was evacuated. This left two tanks remaining in combat condition in this company.

At coordinates 079158, Lt Saltess fired on enemy doughs trying to make their way out of the woods towards Herrlisheim, inflicting numerous casualties. A good many of these enemy doughs surrendered and were sent to PW cage. For this action, the Infantry claimed the capture, but actually the tanks were the expedient resulting in said capture.

At 1630, Lt Walston moved his remaining tow tanks to 0815 to support by fire the advance of Company C in their attack to the SW. While at this position Lt Saltess was wounded by enemy

artillery fire and evacuated to the rear. His tank remained operative. Enemy doughs were observed going across Lt Walston's direct front trying to get into woods at coordinates 076150, and after advising Lt Guitteau of this situation, both companies caught these doughs in cross-fire and definitely broke up the attack.

At dusk orders were received to return to Weyersheim, and Lt Walston moved his two tanks to that town.

This concluded operations of this company for the month of January.

At the time of release from front line, there remained only two tanks, commanded by Lt Walston, and seven additional men available from this company for immediate combat.

B COMPANY IN THE LINE

16 January 1945.

At 1500, orders were received by the Company Commander, 1st Lt John C Lee, Jr., to move his company to Weyersheim and to have an officer precede the column to receive orders there.

Lt Lee placed Lt Perkins in command and proceeded to Weyersheim for orders. Meanwhile, Lt Perkins brought the company forward.

Orders were received from General Ennis by Lt Lee that if his company arrived at Weyersheim in time, they would attack in conjunction with the 66th AIB for Stainwald Woods.

The company did not get there in sufficient time to get organized and jump off in such an attack. Darkness came and the company was lined up on the main street of Weyersheim awaiting further orders. Billets were procured for the men to get them under cover.

No other unusual occurrences for this period.

17 January 1945.

At 0100, Lt Lee was ordered to report to CC-A Headquarters, where Lt Col Wells, CC 66th AIB, gave the following order:

Attack Stainwald Woods placing one platoon of tanks with one company of Infantry on the right side of the road and one platoon of tanks with a company of Engineers acting as Infantry on the left side of the road. One platoon was to be left in Weyersheim under CC-A.

Due to conditions of the ground, the platoon of tanks on the left were the only ones able to get off the road.

Lt Lee, CO, was with the platoon on the road.

The attack jumped off at 0230 and progressed to an enemy mine field at coordinates 095118, where it was slowed up as composition, disposition, and extent of mine field was unknown to the attacking forces.

At the mine field the Platoon Leader of the Company of the tanks on the road (Lt Perkins) dismounted, located mine field, and endeavored to chop mines out of the ice to gain passage for the tanks. Mines were frozen in the ice and were apparently not buried. Due to the noise of the tanks approaching the woods, the element of surprise was overcome and heavy mortar and artillery fire was brought to bear on the attacking forces. Heavy casualties were inflicted against the dismounted troops through this action.

Lt Perkins continued to chop away mines and eventually had a passage cleared through the mine field. Before further action could be taken by the attacking forces, a heavy barrage of mortar and artillery fire fell on our forces, presumably emanating from the town of Gambenheim, and drove out our foot troops.

Lt Lee ordered his tank commanders to place all wounded Infantrymen they could locate on their tanks and withdraw in back of check point 2. Having accomplished this maneuver, the tanks took up firing positions to dispel any counterattacks from Stainwald Woods.

Infantry withdrew to an approximate line 1000 yards east of Weyersheim, covered by tanks in forward position. Tanks then came back to positions behind Infantry, took up new firing positions and awaited further orders.

At 1200, orders were received from the Infantry Battalion Commander to move B Company into firing positions along road leading from Gambenheim to Herrlisheim and north of Stainwald Woods. We were to be especially watchful for friendly troops passing to our front from South to North (presumably 23rd Tank Battalion). The company moved out and progressed to coordinates 110135 where heavy AT fire was received on forward elements. Lt Perkins' tank knocked out and set on fire. No casualties were inflicted against the crew members.

AT gun was sighted at 120128 and artillery was adjusted on this gun, by the Company Commander, knocking it out. Attack progressed for a short distance when cross-fire from AT guns at Herrlisheim and 1221389 was brought to bear against B Company tanks.

Upon Lt Lee's order tanks immediately strived to take defilade positions and the Infantry Battalion Commander was immediately notified of the situation. Orders were to sit tight and await further orders.

At approximately 1700, Company B was told to move in conjunction with 66 AIB to make contact with 17th AIB who were known to be in contact with enemy at Herrlisheim. Enroute to the south of Herrlisheim, the 23rd Tank Battalion CP was discovered to the west of Herrlisheim, and word was received that the 17th AIB was being engaged in the town. At this point the 66th AIB and this company took defensive positions within and as a part of the 23rd Tank Battalion outer perimeter of defense.

Spasmodic artillery and mortar fire fell on our elements for the remainder of this period.

B COMPANY IN THE LINE

18 January 1945.

Heavy AT fire forced a withdrawal at dawn this morning to 090130 where positions were again taken up as defensive measure. After that orders were received that this company was returned to 23rd Tank Battalion, and for Lt Lee to bring his company back to Weyersheim, thence to Gries, where the men were fed a hot meal and bedded down for the night.

No further unusual activities for this period.

19 January 1945.

At 0600 this date, B Company was alerted for movement to Weyersheim to prevent enemy counterattack.

At 0900 the Company moved out and was assigned a sector of Weyersheim to outpost. This was accomplished without delay.

At approximately 1430, Lt Lee was ordered to move one platoon of tanks to 065120 to repel enemy panzer counterattack. 2d Lt John E Powell, with his 3rd Platoon, moved forward and took up firing positions. Five enemy Mark V tanks were knocked out and burned, and the enemy was forced to abandon this attack. Own losses in this action: 2 tanks, with one crew member a casualty.

After it was definitely established the enemy would not counterattack at this point again, Lt Powell was returned to the town with his three remaining tanks and assumed their original outpost positions.

For the remainder of this period, artillery and mortar fire fell spasmodically in and around Weyersheim. January 19

20 January 1945.

At 1600, orders were received to attack east from LD located at 050140. This attack was supposed to be in conjunction with 43rd Tank on right and C/23 on north to pinch off panzer counterattack coming from the east. The enemy attack was halted and tanks proceeded to 068138 at which time infantry moved forward and relieved tanks which were withdrawn into Weyersheim.

There were no additional activities for the remainder of this period.

19 January 1945.

At 0600, the Battalion was alerted for attack from the north and east. The CO departed for CC-A at Weyersheim at 0730 and returned at 0830 with orders to move B and A Companies forward into Weyersheim. They moved out at 0915, but when they arrived at coordinates 049140, they were subjected to enemy AT fire from the east. The column returned to Kurtzenhausen, 052155, and awaited orders there. At approximately 1100, they were able to make their way into Weyersheim and were given their orders at that time, which were to outpost the town and prepare to move in any direction to repel enemy counterattack. The actions and orders of the companies for the remainder of this period are shown under specific company activities for this date.

At 1530, the rear CP moved out of Gries and to Kreisheim, where they set up new CP.

At 1900, supplies were sent forward and all companies were gassed up and ammunition was replenished.

Other activities for this date are covered in company reports.

20 January 1945.

At approximately 0300 this date, the Battalion was relieved from CC-A and 12th Armored Division and was attached to 36th Infantry Division, who were occupying our assigned sector. Tanks were outposting the town and at ready call for the Infantry.

At 1317 the S-4 half-track was sent forward to Weyersheim to establish communications, as the CO and S-3 tank had difficulty with their homelites.

At approximately 1600, Lt Thomas, Reconnaissance Platoon Leader, while attempting to take ammunition forward by towing a trailer with a tank, was lost in action, along with the crew. It is not certain whether they were killed, captured, or wounded; thus they have been carried Missing in Action.

Other activities for this date are covered in company reports.

Major Edwards established personal liaison with the Infantry to which we were attached and personally supervised the movements of the various tank thrusts for this period.

21 January 1945.

At 0925, the Battalion Commander alerted Company D, which was with rear CP at Kreisheim, for movement to forward area. However, at 1154, this alert was cancelled.

At 1000, the S-3 Air, Lt Mowatt, requested information from CC-A as to whether or not we would close down our radio communication with them, and this information was affirmative, so nets were closed.

At 1144, Major Edwards advised the Battalion would be relieved from attachment to the Infantry at 1500, and alerted the Reconnaissance to be used as guides.

At 1400, the rear CP at Kreigsheim was making preparations to move to Gougenheim, but this was cancelled when it was learned that relief of the Battalion would not be affected at 1500 as planned.

At 1435, CO ordered D Company to report to forward CP at once, but D Company had already departed for Gougenheim. A messenger was sent to contact them and D Company was turned around and returned to Weyersheim, where Captain Richart reported to Major Edwards.

At 1738, the rear CP at Kreigsheim moved to Bietlenheim to join the Battalion as it withdrew from the forward areas. Closed at 1815.

At 2100, the Battalion Commander issued the following order:

"All tanks except those on outpost will assemble vicinity this CP (Weyersheim) in preparation for movement to Gougenheim.

Tanks on outpost will remain in position until notified by me when those tanks which are supposed to relieve us will take over their positions.

23rd vehicles move out first, followed by 43rd."

When the relief tanks arrived, our outposts were withdrawn, and at 2132 departed from Weyersheim and marched to Gougenheim. The rear CP and remaining elements joined the column at Bietlenheim.

Upon relief from the Infantry we reverted to CC-B control, and when the Battalion closed we advised them of our location.

Company D meanwhile was attached to the 17th Infantry and had duties assigned in placing outposts around an assigned area in the Division Zone.

No further unusual activities for this date.

22 January 1945.

At 0015, Battalion closed in new location at Gougenheim. No vehicular or personnel casualties in spite of slippery roads and deep snow.

At 1110 Major Edwards went to CC-R Headquarters to discuss past engagement.

At 2055, the Executive Officer, CC-R, advised our Battalion Commander that our Battalion was placed on 2-hour alert effective immediately. This information was imparted to all company commanders at a meeting called at 2100. Also at this meeting it was disclosed that we would send Company C to 17th AIB and would get Company A, 17th AIB in return from them.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

23 January 1945.

On this date various plans were promulgated and discussed in the event of enemy breakthrough from the east, north, and northeast. These plans are shown on S-2, 3 Journal for this date.

At 1205, we were advised that our Division had been released from 7th Army and were attached II French Corps.

At 1330, Lt Gotlieb, 7th Army Historical Section, arrived to check on past engagement for historical records.

At 1910, Company D, which had been used to outpost roads in CC-R area, was released from these duties and returned to Battalion control.

At 2120, Captain Clark, CO, Headquarters Company, reported an Aerial Bomb in the attic of one of the billets his men were occupying at Gougenheim. CC-R was immediately advised and the following morning a representative from the Engineer Battalion came tour billets and neutralized the bomb.

No additional unusual occurrences for this date.

24 January 1945.

At 0915, message was phoned to our Headquarters that we were relieved from CC-R and attached to CC-A, and that billeting parties were to be sent to CC-A immediately. Captain Clark, along with his billeting party, departed for CC-A.

At 1015, the CO went to CC-A to determine plans for movement.

At 1315, we were relieved from CC-A and reattached to CC-R. CO returned with this information.

No other unusual activities for this date.

25 January 1945.

At 0900, CC-R phoned and advised a reconnaissance was to be made for billeting purposes in Achenheim, France. At 0925, our billeting parties departed for CC-R Headquarters.

At 1130, preparations were made to move CP and companies to new location, vicinity Achenheim. The S-3 issued movement order as follows:

"This Battalion moves to new billets vicinity Achenheim. Head moved out of this location at 1230. Crosses IP at 1400.

Order of March: Bn Hq, Hq Co, Co B, Co A, Co C, Co C, Serv Co, Med Det.

Rate of March: 13 MPH.
Route: See my map. (Inclosure S-2, S-3 Journal).
IP: See my map.
Other instructions: SOP"

The column moved out of Gougenheim at 1230, and joined CC-R column and crossed IP at Avenheim at 1424. Closed into new area at Achenheim at 1715. No vehicular or personnel casualties.

No other unusual activities for this date.

26 January 1945.

At 0915, small arms inspection was held in all companies. New sights were installed on all carbines by supporting maintenance.

The hours before darkness were utilized by all companies in firing weapons and adjusting sights, then cleaning weapons. An old clay pit on the south of Achenheim was used for firing.

At 1200, plans were discussed for attack towards Kilstett in the event the enemy took that town. These plans appear in S-2, 3 Journal for this date.

At 1730, the CO departed for CC-A to attend a conference held there on past and future operations.

Lt Col Cecil Hill, Division IG, came to this Headquarters to investigate the facts surrounding 17th AIB during last operation.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

27 January 1945.

This day was spent firing weapons and camouflaging tanks with white wash. Snow was very thick on the ground and precautions were being taken to have the tanks blend as much as possible.

At 1433, the CO went to CC-R to check on any new plans. No news.

At 1600, Lt Col Saks, Division CWO, came to Battalion to request our flame thrower tank operator to be used as an instructor the following day. This was granted. No other unusual occurrences for this date.

28 January 1945.

At 1500, a new plan for attack at Kilstett was received, and reconnaissance was made. This plan appears in the Journal.

At 2000, message was received that Company B would dry-run the above plan the following day with 17th AIB. Company B was alerted and advised of this procedure.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

29 January 1945.

At 0500, Company B was officially alerted for dry-run of plan discussed the previous day. This dry-run was to commence at 0800. At 0800, Company B departed with 17th AIB.

At 2150, the CO worked out a plan for inspections of vehicles, weapons, and personnel the following morning. This plan included condition of maintenance, questions on the situation, personal appearance, etc. This was later gotten out to all Companies the following morning.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

30 January 1945.

At 0800, a Company Commanders meeting was held and plans for inspection were revealed. The inspections were to be held commencing at 0930, and the company commanders returned to their companies to advise all personnel.

Inspections were carried on commencing at 0930 and ending at 1700. Most results were excellent.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

31 January 1945.

The majority of this day was utilized in payment of troops.

Movies were projected in a local beer tavern for all men.

At 1300, all Companies were notified that 1 February would be a holiday, and no schedule would be maintained.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

Signed

CHARLES A DEAR, Captain, Infantry
S-2, 23rd Tank Battalion

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION
CASUALTY REPORT – JANUARY 1945

KILLED IN ACTION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Location</u>
Edward S Reitano, Jr	2d Lt	01016023	17 Jan 45	Herrlisheim, France R121543

WOUNDED IN ACTION

Wesley F Wilsey	Pvt	32837463	19 Jan 45
Jesse C Oakes	Pvt	38157512	9 Jan 45
Wilton W Svensk	Cpl	37315522	17 Jan 45
Joseph C Boratyn	Tec 4	33393626	13 Jan 45
Merle F Parrish	Cpl	20846763	17 Jan 45
Willard J Smith	Cpl	36534681	17 Jan 45
Ralph R Ritter	Pvt	33671965	17 Jan 45
Warren G Watson	Tec 5	36533225	17 Jan 45
Jack W Campbell	Pvt	15140653	17 Jan 45
Kenneth L Brown	Pfc	18214500	17 Jan 45
Leslie B Miller	S/Sgt	14038280	17 Jan 45
Vincent A Panzone	Cpl	32547598	17 Jan 45
Melvin L Stephenson	Tec 4	39110511	17 Jan 45
James D Wells	Pvt	38278500	17 Jan 45
Patrick Flammia	Cpl	31297922	17 Jan 45
Theodore A Stevens	Tec 4	37315820	18 Jan 45
James T Choate	Tec 5	38508831	18 Jan 45
Edward V Kline	Sgt	32683151	18 Jan 45
Jack W Breuer	Cpl	36813152	18 Jan 45
Roy M Wrenn	Cpl	32685678	22 Jan 45
Charles A Rigler	Cpl	36762197	17 Jan 45
Sam J Bumgarner	S/Sgt	34258522	18 Jan 45
Donald D Dietz	Pvt	33501775	20 Jan 45
Michael J Soltes	Pvt	31333485	23 Jan 45
Jack P Begy	Pvt	12172576	10 Jan 45
Ernest H Garneau	1 st Lt	01013626	17 Jan 45
Joseph S Yoniack	Tec 4	32529645	17 Jan 45
Andrew F Woods	Pfc	36406243	18 Jan 45
George W Cox	Cpl	36362822	18 Jan 45
William H Costello	Tec 5	37315490	20 Jan 45
Ruble G Stacy	Pfc	39400289	19 Jan 45
Anthony Scorpio	Sgt	31051116	19 Jan 45
Paul E Stalter	Cpl	35423298	19 Jan 45
Albert G Osuch	Tec 4	32576792	19 Jan 45
Edward P Vickless	S/Sgt	33399190	21 Jan 45

WOUNDED IN ACTION (Continued)

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Location</u>
Benjamin L Knell	Tec 4	121333213	19 Jan 45	
Robert J Keins	Pvt	36955414	21 Jan 44	
Harvey L Blount	Pfc	34971579	17 Jan 45	
Delbert L Howard	Pfc	33465278	18 Jan 45	
Stephen Pehanich	Pfc	33460139	18 Jan 45	
Jack L Buckingham	Tec 4	32484502	19 Jan 45	
Ralph L Smith	Pfc	36663642	21 Jan 45	
James T Bridges	Pfc	33722824	21 Jan 45	

MISSING IN ACTION

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date</u>
Capt	Albert C Lange, Jr	01 013 386	17 Jan 45
2d Lt	Charles P Thomas	01 019 239	21 Jan 45
Sgt	William E Brown	32 528 081	17 Jan 45
Sgt	Frank S Chruma	39 838 322	17 Jan 45
Sgt	Robert E Entwisle	16 112 055	17 Jan 45
Sgt	Patrick J Ryan	35 353 258	17 Jan 45
Sgt	Elmo Varney	6 984 390	17 Jan 45
Tec 4	Cleaborn H Dellinger	34 300 783	17 Jan 45
Cpl	George W Russell	37 336 300	17 Jan 45
Tec 5	Robert J Amiot	11 101 793	17 Jan 45
Tec 5	Albin J Dolence	35 529 870	17 Jan 45
Pfc	Bjarne Braaten	36 275 766	17 Jan 45
Pfc	Francis J Cranmer	32 365 501	17 Jan 45
Pvt	Kenneth C Ehman	35 093 442	17 Jan 45
Pvt	Floyd A Griffith	35 563 016	17 Jan 45
Pvt	James R Jackson	15 045 791	17 Jan 45
Pvt	Harlan M Pick	12 225 450	17 Jan 45
Pvt	Jerome J Rebhun	12 221 341	17 Jan 45
Sgt	Harvey R Mattinen	37 273 928	21 Jan 45
Tec 4	Gerald D Wees	37 316 651	20 Jan 45
Cpl	Jay J Newcomb, Jr	32 526 717	20 Jan 45
Pvt	Claude J Barge	34 150 399	20 Jan 45

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION

OFFICERS ROSTER – January 1945

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Full Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Transfers and Special Duties</u>
<u>Battalion Headquarters</u>			
Major	William A Edwards	0 351 514	
Major	Jerome W Schrader	0 456 103	
Major	William R Comfort	0 450 264	
Capt	Alan L Hann	01 012 557	
1 st Lt	John L Mowatt	01 013 378	
1 st Lt	Carleton B Lucas	01 017 716	
Capt	Charles A Dear	01 012 605	
2d Lt	Robert A von Doenhoff	01 315 117	
Capt	Alan L Hann	01 012 557	From dy to trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat on 5 Jan 45.
2d Lt	John T McBride	0 547 636	Asgnd & jd fr Co B, this Bn on 5 Jan 45. Duty changed to 1930-6 on 7 Jan 45.
Capt	Alan L Hann	01 012 557	From trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat to duty on 7 Jan 45.
Capt	William R Comfort	0 450 264	Promoted to Gr of Maj on 1 Jan 45 per par 1, SO 1, Hq, 7 th Army dtd 1 Jan 45.
Capt	Virgil L Thorp	01 010 513	From trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat to duty, 13 Jan 45.
Capt	Virgil L Thorp	01 010 513	from dy to Hosp as of 26 Jan 45.
<u>Headquarters Company</u>			
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr.	01 014 750	
1 st Lt	James H Wiedenhoeft	01 015 907	
2d Lt	Philip R Beach	01 018 214	
2d Lt	John E Powell	01 019 120	
2d Lt	Charles P Thomas	01 019 239	
Capt	John C Clark	0 239 37	Asgn & jd fr Hq, 7 th Army as of 31 Dec 44.
Capt	John C Clark	0 239 37	Assumes duties of Co Comdr as of 3 Jan 45, Prin Dy changed to 2900-7
Capt	John E Powell	01 019 120	Trfd to Co B, this Bn, as of 5 Jan 45.
2d Lt	Charles P Thomas	01 019 239	From dy to Missing in Action as of 21 Jan 45, Dropped fr the rolls, 29 Jan 45.

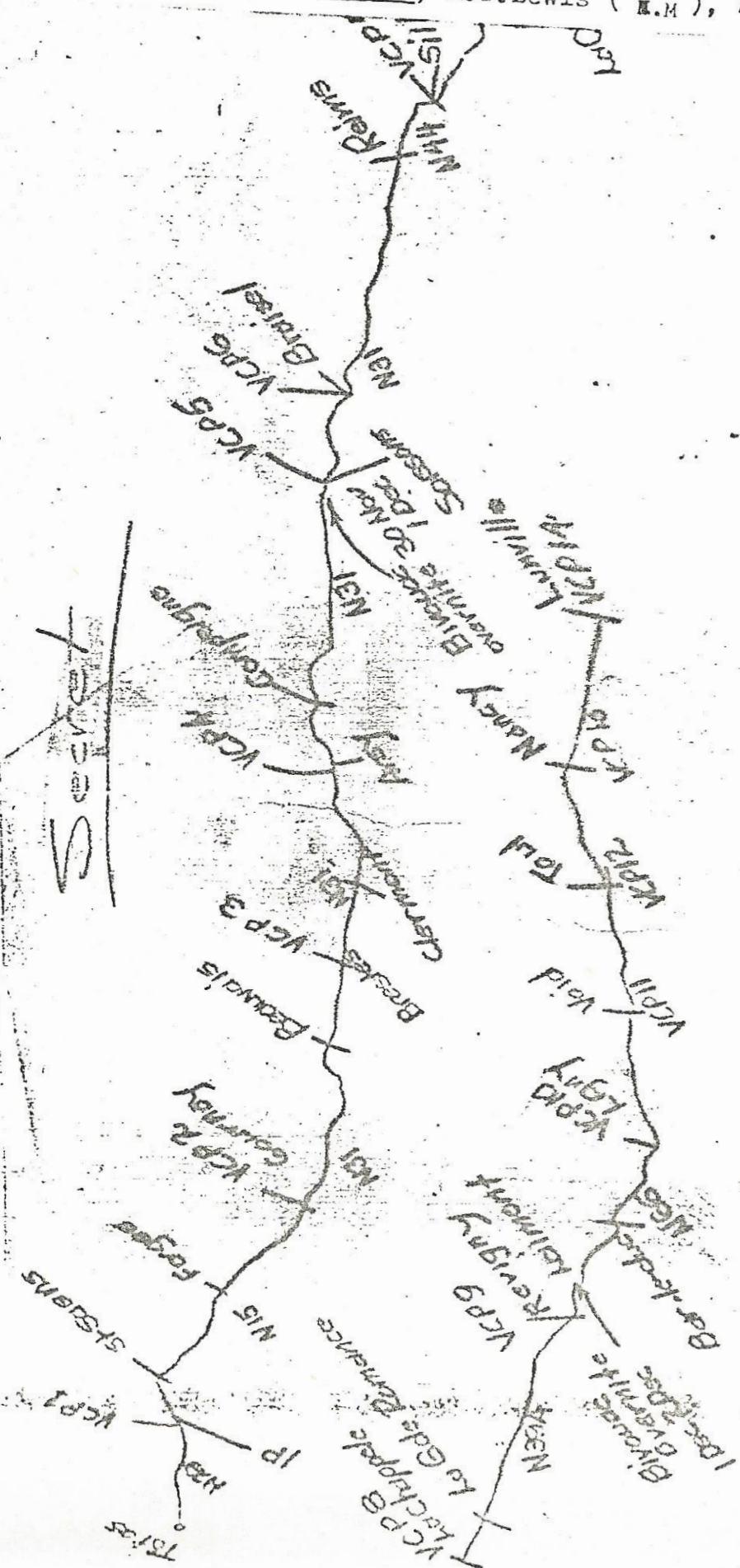
<u>Rank</u>	<u>Full Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Transfers and Special Duties</u>
<u>Medical Detachment</u>			
1 st Lt	Bernard S Feinberg	01 533 778	
		No changes	
<u>Service Company</u>			
Capt	James P Thomas, Jr	01 010 489	
Capt	Joseph R Tomkinson	01 010 418	
2d Lt	Herman E Gerhard	01 018 685	
2d Lt	Walter J Little	01 031 571	
CWO	Merle W Brooks	W2 123 073	
CWO	Raymond R Richardson	W2 123 153	
WOJG	Ronald Sutherland	W2 135 352	
		No Changes	
<u>Company A</u>			
Capt	Albert C Lange, Jr	01 013 386	
1 st Lt	Robert E Seymour	01 015 827	
1 st Lt	Howard T Rahe	01 018 181	
2d Lt	Cecil D Walston	01 017 342	
2d Lt	Owsley C Costlow	01 019 221	
1 st Lt	Robert E Seymour	01 015 827	From dy to Trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat as of 9 Jan 45.
2d Lt	Owsley C Costlow	01 019 221	Asgnd dy as Tank Plat O as of 18 Dec 44.
2d Lt	Alex Saltess	02 000 816	Asgd & jd from Hq, 12 th Armd Div per par 2, SO 12, Hq, 12 th AD as of 16 Jan 45.
Capt	Albert C Lange, Jr.	01 013 386	Fr duty to MIA in France as of 17 Jan 45. Dropped from the rolls.
2d Lt	Cecil D Walston	01 017 342	Assmd temp comd of co as of 17 Jan 45.
1 st Lt	Howard T Rahe	01 018 181	Assmd comd of co as of 21 Jan 45. Prin duty changed to 1203-7.
<u>Company B</u>			
1 st Lt	John C Lee, Jr	0 444 563	
1 st Lt	Harry Basse	01 015 542	
2d Lt	John T McBride	0 547 636	
2d Lt	David W. McBride	0 547 635	

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Full Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Transfers and Special Duties</u>
<u>Company B (continued)</u>			
2d Lt	Francis L Perkins	01 018 137	Fr trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat to duty as of 3 Jan 45.
2d Lt	John E Powell	01 019 120	Asgn & jd fr Hq Co, this Bn, as of 5 Jan 45.
2d Lt	John T McBride	0 547 636	Trfd to Bn Hq, this Bn, as of 5 Jan 45.
2d Lt	Sylvester H Brinker	02 006 408	Asgn & jd fr Hq, 12 th Armd Div per Par 6, SO 18, 12 th Armd Div as of 21 Jan 45.

<u>Company C</u>			
1 st Lt	Wayne F Guitteau	01 013 625	
1 st Lt	Ernest H Garneau	01 013 626	
2d Lt	Edward S Reitano, Jr	01 016 023	Killed in action, 17 Jan 45.
2d Lt	James T Sadler, Jr	0 526 676	
2d Lt	Henry S Andersen	01 017 179	
2d Lt	James T Sadler, Jr	0 526 676	Asgnd duties as Tank Plat O as of 16 Dec 44.
1 st Lt	Wayne F Guitteau	01 013 625	Assumed Comd of Co as of 17 Jan 45.
1 st Lt	Ernest H Garneau	01 013 626	Prin duty changed to 1203-7.
			Reld of Comd of Co as of 17 Jan 45.
			Wounded in action, trfd to Gen Hosp, 17 Jan 45.

<u>Company D</u>		
Capt	Harry T Richart, Jr	01 012 729
1 st Lt	James J Stowe	01 013 741
2d Lt	Raleigh B West	01 017 462
2d Lt	James F Connolly	01 013 494
2d Lt	Anthony Pawloski	01 017 046

No changes



Enclosure 1
 Page

Secret

Scale 1/1,000,000
 Road Map - France
 1" = approx 10 miles

Page 2

408

Inclosure 4
Page —

Scale: 1/100,000
Lureville - Epinal
Sheet 156

1/enclosure #5

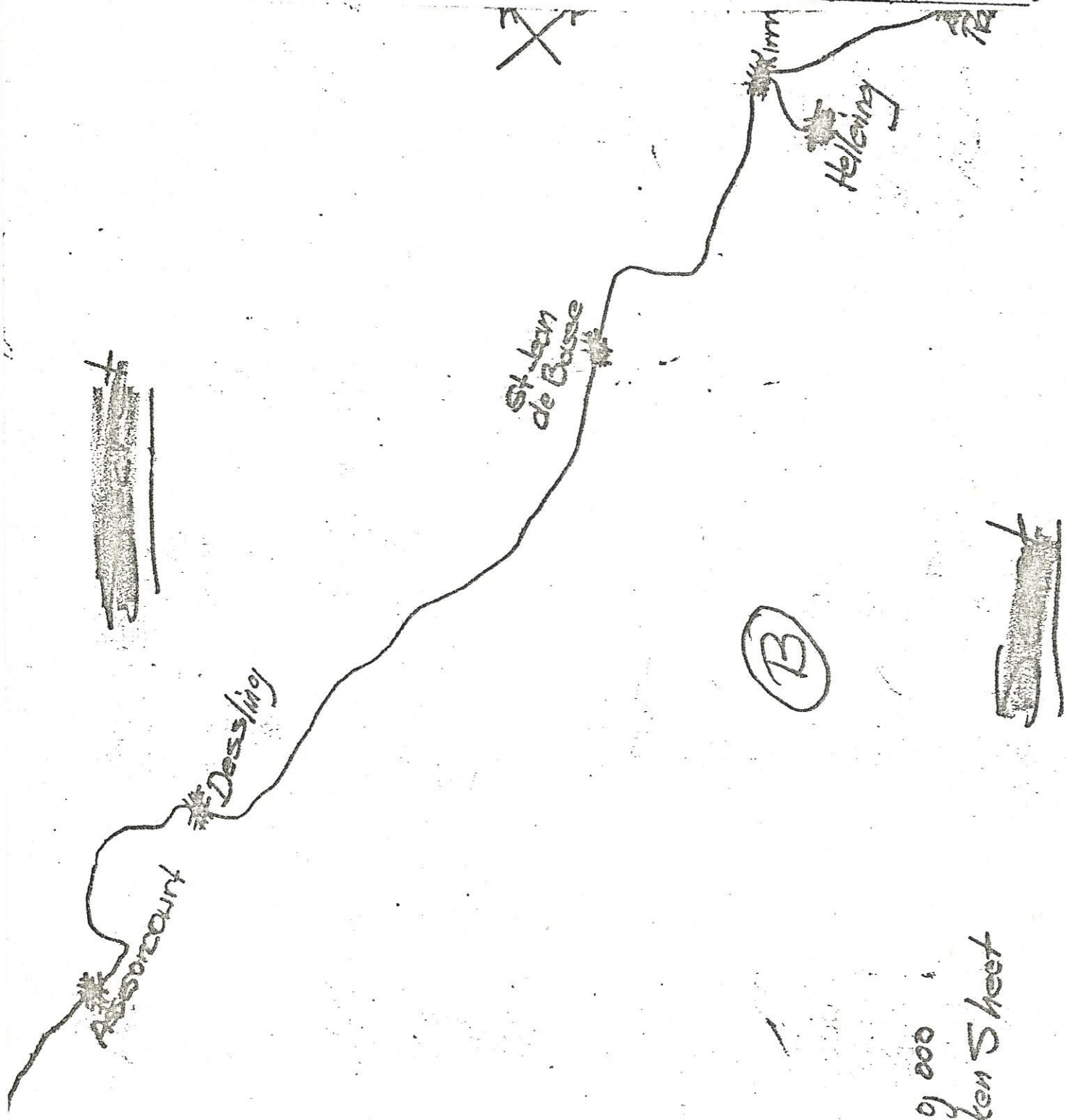
Page 1

⑦

Scale 1/10000

Louisville Epwail
and Seward and

412



30
16

Scale 1/100,000
Sambrooken Sheet

Page 410

Inclosure 6

Page 1

60
25

11/23
Hollowing

60
30

Scale - 1/100,000
Sadrbruckon Sheet

Inlosure 7

20

Sale- 1/00000

James Buchanan

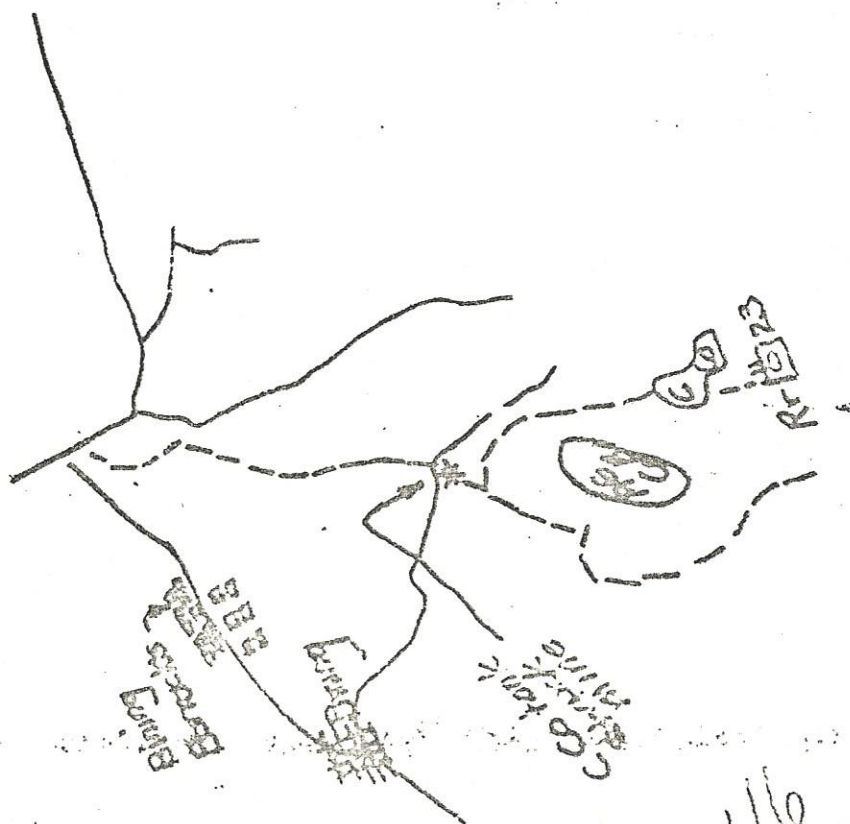
415

1722-23

45

70

Inlosure 0
Page 1



64

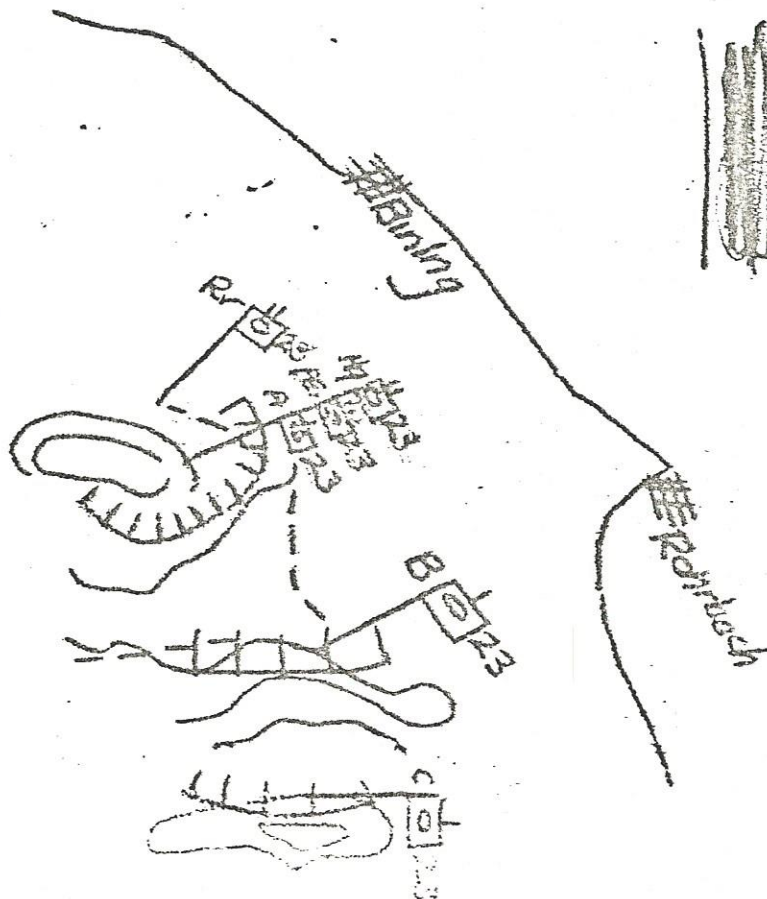
51

4/6

Scale 1/25,000
Bitch sheet 37/3
64.6

40

47



V0010125003

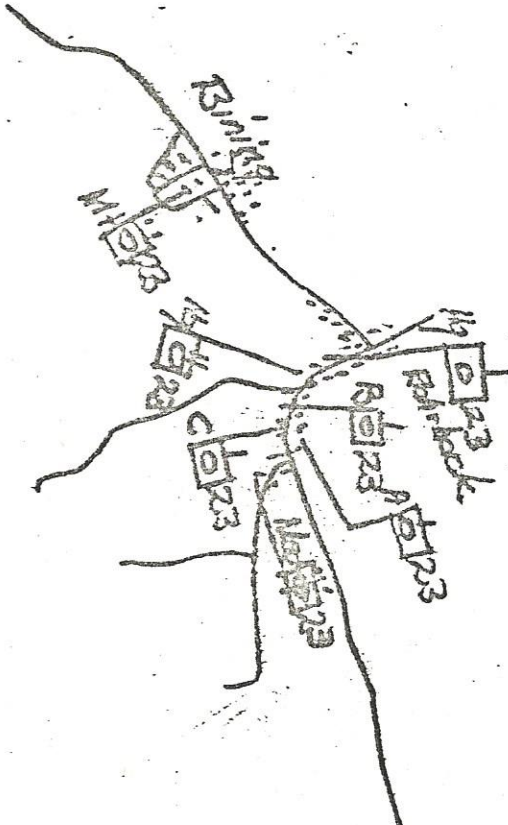
37/00

546

enclosure 9

1250

$$\begin{array}{r} 50 \\ + 47 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



13

50

Section 3-402,

Page —

$$\begin{array}{r} 66 \\ + 43 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

5v 1 0 23 7 10 23

9/12/23

119 11/23
119 11/23
119 11/23
119 11/23
119 11/23

45

Scale 1/25000
Map: Bridge 3613
Sheet 546

064

Inclosure 13

Page

68 — 50



65 — 51

2/17 1/16/23
2/123 2/123

Scale 1/25-000
Bldg 36/23
Sheet 546

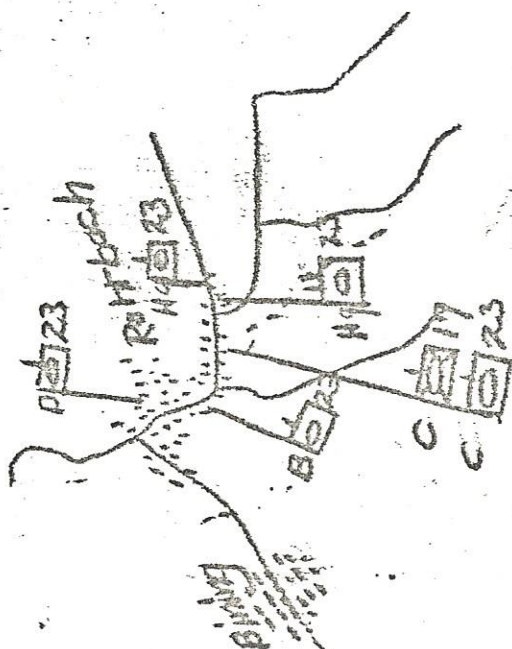
421

PAGE 64

Inclosure 14

Page

69 + 49



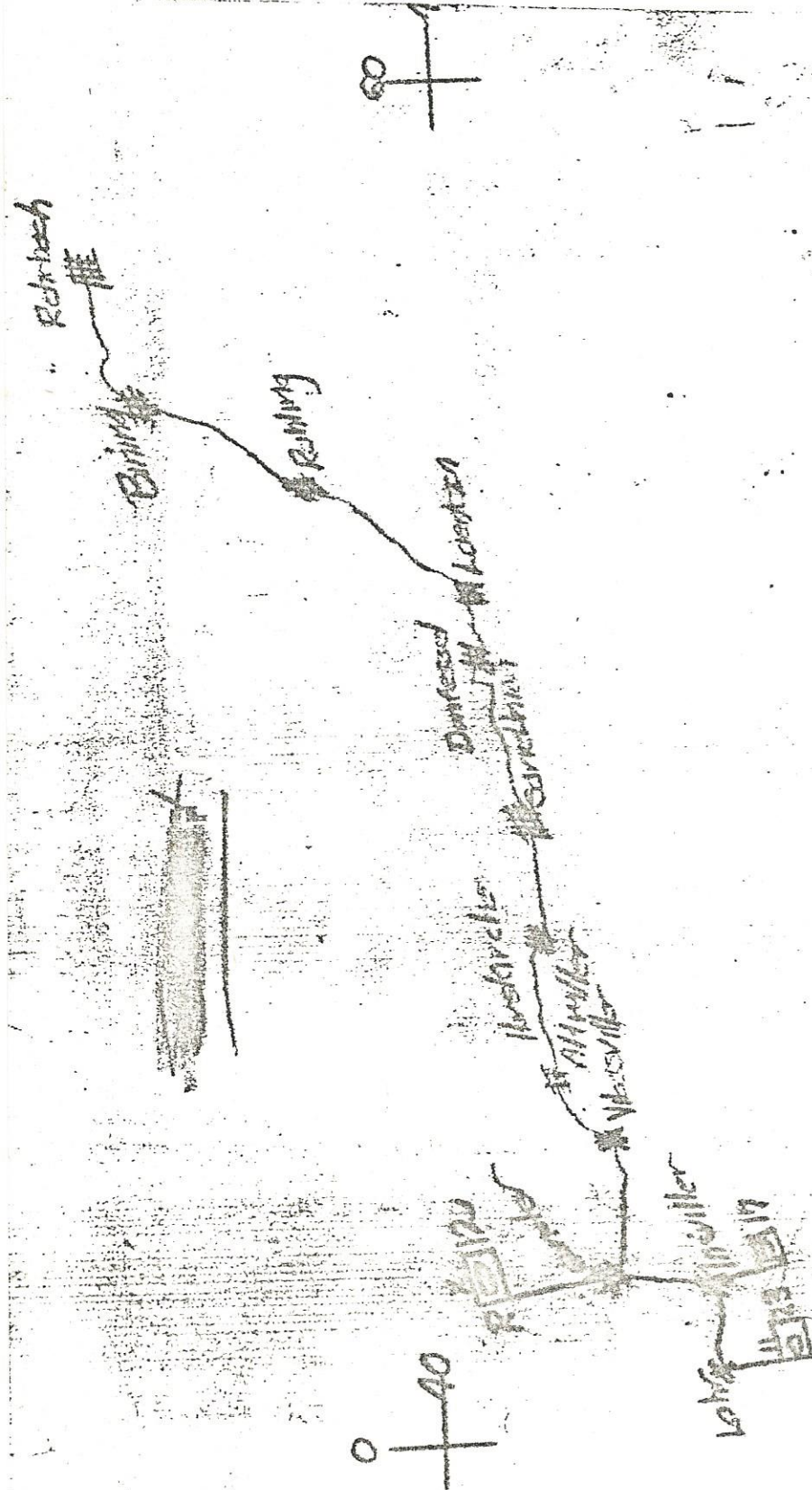
65 + 51

Scale 1/25,000
Bitcho 3613
Sheet 546

from Raining

422

Inclosure 15
Type



Scale - 1/200,000
Europe Rd Map
Verdum-Woodland
Sheet 57

4238

S E C R E T

1 February 1945.

This day had previously been declared a holiday and day of rest for all Companies by Major Edwards, the Battalion Commander. He had obtained the approval for this holiday from Colonel Gordon, CC-R Commander, as a reward for the excellent performances of maintenance and other duties since our arrival at Achenheim. Movies were shown during the afternoon and night at a local beer tavern, and the men generally relaxed and enjoyed a holiday.

A message was received during the afternoon that Ordnance had evacuated 2 of the B Company tanks which had been lost during the engagement at Weyersheim. Crews from B Company were sent to pick them up; and although they were able to run they were in dire need of repairs; and were therefore evacuated to 134th Ordnance Maintenance Battalion, and the crews returned to their organization.

At 1630, a meeting of all Company Commanders was called, and Major Schrader, Executive Officer, explained the procedure involved in sending men to showers being operated by Service Company; information on Company Funds was explained; and other personnel problems were discussed.

At 2220, a message was received advising that billeting parties were to report to Molsheim (8293) at 0830, the following morning. Commanding Officer, Headquarters Company (Billeting Officer) was immediately contacted and advised of these requirements.

No other unusual circumstances to report for this date.

2 February 1945.

At 0025, CC-R ordered that billeting parties report to their Headquarters at 0745, instead of to Molsheim as previously ordered. Necessary

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

preparations were made, and billeting party departed for CC-R (Avenheim) at 0700.

At 0703, word of impending move was gotten out to all Companies, but additional instructions stated that kitchens would continue to prepare meals as normal, and showers scheduled for this day would not be interrupted until definite orders were received.

At 1000, Major Edwards went to CC-R to check on movement order. Returned at 1100. No news.

Billeting parties were returned to their organizations by CC-R. Nothing definite about movement as yet. Still awaiting further orders.

At 1355, Lt McBride, Liaison Officer, reported that plans were being made at CC-R Headquarters for movement sometime tonight. This was later confirmed by advice from higher Headquarters that we would move at approximately 1800 this date; details to follow. Companies were immediately advised, so that early chow could be served all men.

At 1430, the billeting parties were returned to CC-R.

The Reconnaissance Platoon was alerted to be posted as guides.

At 1810, the Liaison Officer brought the march overlay and order.

A Company Commanders meeting was immediately called, and the S-3, Major Comfort, issued the following order:

1. This Battalion, part of CC-R, marches to vic of SEIESTAT (7952) 022000. Bn is the 3rd serial. Follows 17 AIB which will clear BREUSCHWICHERSHEIM at 2020.

2. Order of March:

March Unit:

Bn Hq & Hq Co

I

S E C R E T

Order of March: (Cont'd)

March Unit: (Cont'd)

Company B	2
Company C	3
Company A	4
Company D	5
Service Co	6
Medical Det	6
Maintenance	6

3. Route: See Operations Map (S-3 and S-2 Journal).

- b. Speed: 6 MPH
- c. IP: Edge of town, Bn CP. Hd crosses at 1945.
- d. Distance between march units: 1 minute.
- e. Guides:
 - (1) To ERGERSHEIM - Rcn Plat
 - (2) Thereafter C/92
- f. Blackout

4. Radio silence.

At 1957, the head of the column moved out from Achenheim, and tailed behind the 17th AIB until at 2338, the column ahead halted when our lead vehicle was at Gertwiller, (V8179). Major Edwards and Major Schrader went forward to CC-R which was at Barr (V7978), where they learned that we were to attack in the morning, and that the Combat Commander had gone ahead to get the order. Major Edwards and Major Comfort immediately departed for Ostheim (V7351), and left orders with Major Schrader for the Company Commanders to report at the head of the column when it reached that point (Ostheim) for their attack order.

No other unusual activities to report for this date.

3 February 1945.

The column remained on the road, with the head at Gertwiller, until 0500, when the 17th AIB moved out ahead, and we were able to proceed on the march. The route of march was changed to route the column through the

S E C R E T

FOLLOWING towns:

Epfig - Blienschwiller - Dambach la Ville - Scaerwiller - Chatenois -
Kintzheim - Orschwiller - St Hippolyte - Hurtengarten - Guemar - Ostheim -
Colmar, attack south.

The Battalion proceeded on march until 1012, when the head halted at Hurgengarten (V7558). Again the 17th AIB had halted ahead, and the Battalion Commander and S-3 met the column there, where the general situation and tentative plans were given. The Company Commanders were assembled at the head of the column, and the above plans were imparted to them. The Battalion Commander then departed for CC-R ahead of the column to get the attack order. Meanwhile all Companies gassed their vehicles and made preparations to move forward in the attack.

At 1225, a message was received from higher Headquarters directing that cerise panels be displayed on all our vehicles at once.

At 1252, Major Edwards returned with the attack order. All order personnel were assembled and the following order was given:

1. a. Enemy is SW of Colmar
Disposition, see overlay

b. 23rd Tk Bn (-C) plus B/17 AIB attached attacks to SW after passing through Colmar.
CC-B on our left (shown on overlay)
Keep pushing the enemy.
2. Attack to SW and keep attacking.
3. Our point will consist of 2 medium tanks 76mm (Co B)
Advance guard will consist of one platoon medium tanks (Co B) plus one platoon Infantry.
Mortar Platoon follows advance guard.
Company B (-) follows Mortar Platoon.
Infantry Company (-1 Plat) follows B
Company A
Company D
Engineers march with B/Infantry in Reserve.

S E C R E T

AG in present position, prepared to displace forward.

C/23 attached to 17th AIB

Service Company will work their way into Colmar and establish Service Park as traffic permits

Company Commanders will ride at head of column to receive further orders as the situation develops.

Going down the road fire at anything suspicious.

4. Medical Detachment establish Aid Station at Colmar

5. CO follows Advance Guard

Any questions?

It is now

Company C of this Battalion was attached to the 17th Armored Infantry Battalion, and the CO, Co C, went forward to contact the 17th Bn Commander to receive his orders.

At 1315, Company B by-passed the head of the column and proceeded South followed by A, then D. The CO and S-3 tank followed the leading elements, through Colmar, and started attacking SW at approximately 1520. The actions and orders of Company B Commander, 1st Lt John C Lee, Jr., for the remainder of this day are as follows:

On 4 February 1945, this company operating as part of CC-R was given orders some seven miles north of Colmar, France to proceed south through Colmar; which had already been liberated, and drive the enemy south and meet the French Army coming north, thus closing a ring around the encircled Germans in the fast diminishing Colmar pocket.

Due to congested road conditions, this company did not get through Colmar and gain contact with enemy until 1600. Visibility was good. A thaw the two days previous to the attack had made the ground soggy thus limiting the use of tanks other than on the roads.

S E C R E T

2d Lt Francis L Perkins who was leading the first platoon in column drew fire from the town of Herrlisheim and from a hill at 680360. The fire consisted of mortar and AT guns from positions which could not be accurately located. Lt Perkins who was in the lead tank was located at 686367. The first six tanks in column fired 76mm, 75mm, 105mm and 30 caliber machine guns into town and on hill but enemy fire did not discontinue. Smoke was laid down on the hill and Lt Perkins was ordered to withdraw to safety some 500 yards north of his present location. Spasmodic fire continued but no casualties resulted. Darkness fell and the Battalion Forward CP was set up in the corner building at 692379.

1st Lt Ebbage, commanding B Company, 17 AIB which was attached to the 23rd Tank Battalion was called in and told to start planning for an attack on Herrlisheim, France which was to be launched at 0730, the next day. Lt Ebbage and myself (Lt J. C. Lee, Jr) laid the plans for the next days attack. Artillery was to be placed upon the town from 0730 to 0745. At 0745, the Infantry Company and Tank Company was to attack town together. Tanks were to progress down road and meet the Infantry at road and rail-road junction at 692361. One platoon of Infantry on the right side of road and one platoon on the left side. My tanks were to move along road in column and when the town was entered one platoon was to work the north end of town with the Infantry platoon assigned and the other platoon was to work south end of town.

During the night prior to the attack one six man patrol was sent out but no information of any value was brought back.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

February 5 1945.

The attack jumped off on time and the tanks and Infantry worked as planned. Heavy mortar and small arms fire was directed at our Infantry resulting in heavy casualties. Two medium tanks were knocked out as they crossed the open ground west of town and one light tank acting as an ambulance was knocked out in the same place. The AT fire was coming from south end of town and was later found to be a German 75mm SP. Two tanks finally managed to get to the town with the Infantry and provided to work over the outskirts and the first block of the town. Lt John E Powell, with three tanks, mindful of the AT gun, was ordered to follow the railroad tracks south and join Lt Perkins in the town. This he successfully accomplished without loss. The remaining three tanks along the road then raced across the open ground and joined the five tanks in town. This made eight tanks in the town which at the time constituted the full strength of the tank company. As the last of my tanks joined Lt Perkins and Lt Powell, the time was about 1500.

Lt Ebbage contacted me and told me had a squad trapped in the south end of town. Mounting my tank we proceeded to the south end of town blasting the houses the left side of the street with my 105mm. The Infantry squad was in one large house and the enemy were in the surrounding houses. We quickly destroyed the houses where the enemy were firing from and got the squad out of danger without suffering any casualties.

Forces were coordinated and defenses were set up to hold the first block. Darkness had fallen and progress could not be forwarded. Sniper fire was taking a light toll among the Infantry. German anti-tank rockets were

S E C R E T

being fired from the west end of town but were falling short and no tanks were damaged. A Company, 17 AIB joined our forces during the night thus giving us ample Infantry to take Herrlisheim.

February 6, 1945.

At 0700, the next day we jumped off and completely mopped up the town in tow hours. No further fighting was done by this company during the operation. About one hundred German prisoners were taken, one 75mm SP was knocked out and one 75mm SP surrendered without firing a shot. The number of enemy killed of course can not be accurately determined due to the fallen houses.

Perhaps this attack can be criticized because of its slowness but this was the first town we had ever worked in. Our Infantry support had been badly mauled and we needed reinforcements which we called for continuously. When the reinforcements which we asked for arrived, we took the town in two hours. Had two companies of Infantry been used initially Herrlisheim would have been taken 24 hours sooner.

9
S E C R E T

SECRET

Meanwhile the rear CP and remaining elements moved out from Hurten-
 garten and proceeded to Colmar, where a CP was set up there.

The following messages emanating from the front lines were recorded
 by the rear CP, this Headquarters, and appear as a part of the conversations
 and orders during the attack:

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
Ex O	We are moving along	CO	1521
B Co	Spread out. Be careful	CO	1530
B Co	Cover each other and spread out. Fire at anything you are in doubt about.	CO	1530
B Plat Ldr	Can you see any friendly troops around me.	B Plat Ldr	1534
CO, B Co	I will contact them now.	B Plat Ldr	1535
Plat Ldr B	Yes, they are friendly troops around me.	CO, B Co	1536
B Co	I will contact them now.	CO	1537
B Co	Tell Infantry to spread out	CO	1537
B Co	Watch your right flank as you move up	B Co	1542
CO	I think that place on the right is in enemy hands.	CO	1543
Unknown	Blue is in friendly hands	CO	1544
CO B Co	Spread out now. Load those damn guns.	Plat Ldr B	1545
Plat Ldr B	We have them there	CO	1546
Ex O	Why not hold back all except advance sections until I call you. I am going out to look situation over.	B Co CO	1549
Plat Ldr B	Roger. I will go to outskirts of Red and hold positions.	CO	1554
B Co	We are moving past check point A	CO, B Co	1555
Plat Ldr B	I am going to halt about 200 yards from where I am to get additional information from troops	CO	1556
B Co	Don't Forget we have artillery. Use it.	CO, B Co	1557
CO	Don't forget and don't worry.	CO	1605
CO	Have just contacted our own forces. They report about 200 enemy, 2SP, 2 75mm at white. 2 Armored Cars of ours have been knocked out in vicinity of White.	CO, B Co	1620
CO, B Co	Get artillery on white. I am coming up right now.	CO	1620
---	All right. Let's have some of those guns watching the left and some watching the right	CO	1630
CO	Have they determined anything? Are they going to fire on that.	CO, B Co	
CO, B Co	We have called mission back?	FO, 493	
FO, 493	Come on up here where you can see what's going on.	CO	

-10-
SECRET

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
FO, 493	Give me artillery on check point G	CO	1631
CO, Co B	I do not have the check point	FO, 493	1632
FO 493	I did not give a check point	CO, Co B	1633
CO, Co B	Where do you want fire	FO, 493	1634
FO	I want fire at location of White	CO, Co B	1635
FO	Have you started to fire yet	CO	1640
CO, CO B	I am now moving out	Plat Ldr, Co B	1647
CO	Request permission to fire into town	CO, Co B	1647
CO, Co B	Yes, Throw a few rounds into town to see if you can draw fire	CO	1654
FO, 493	Can you see me	CO	1656
CO	I am not sure	FO	1656
FO	Then you better come on up where you can, Come on up	CO	1657
CO, Co B	Let's close up on them a little more, then go ahead.	CO	1657
CO, Co B	Where can we fire up here at this town.	FO	1701
FO	Do you want a base point?	CO, Co B	1701
CO, Co B	Yes, we want a base point.	FO	1701
FO	Are you not in position to find base point in town.	CO, Co B	1701
CO, Co B	Yes, we are. Are there friendly troops there	FO	1702
FO, 493	As far as I know there are no friendly troops there.	CO, Co B	1702
CO, Co B	Have you observed 1 or 2 people running around railroad track at far end of town	Plat Ldr B	1705
Plat Ldr B	No, I have not. Can you move up	CO, Co B	1705
CO, Co B	Yes, I can move up if you want me to	Plat Ldr B	1705
Mort Plat	Can you throw smoke over here. Go ahead, throw smoke over here	CO	1714
CO	I am receiving heavy mortar fire	CO, Co B	1723
CO, Co B	Are they putting smoke there	CO	1740
CO	Putting out my own smoke	CO, Co B	1740
CO	Higher Headquarters wants report of your activities	Ex O	1756
Ex O	Over the air or in person	CO	1757
CO	As far as security will permit, over the air	Ex O	1758
Ex O	Check point we went around bend and drew heavy mortar fire and some heavy caliber AT coming from town.	CO	1802
CO	Which check point are you referring to	Ex O	1803
Ex O	Check Point G	CO	1805
Ex O	We have been doing a little firing on right of town and now there are 3 fires burning. I don't know whether we hit something or not.	CO	1807

-//-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
Co B, PlatLDr	Hold present position. Will give further orders in few minutes	CO, Co B	1817
CO	What is your location with regard to check points.	Ex O	1825
Ex O	Will give it to you in just few minutes. Let me get vehicle moved around	CO	1826
Ex O	Point just across crossroads E of check point A	CO	1832

At 2010, Major Edwards reported back to CC-R and presented Col Gordon with the situation and plan of attack; which was approved at that time, and the attack was ordered to commence at 0700. Major Edwards was also told that 17th AIB would begin their attack from the right at the same time (0700).

The order for the attack the following day is indicated in Operations Memorandum Number 5, Hq CC-R, dtd 031900A Feb 45 (see S-2, 3 Journal).

Upon the CO's return to the forward CP, at approximately 2300, Major Edwards ordered a reconnaissance patrol from Infantry Company attached to check across Railroad tracks and the area N of Herrlisheim for presence of AT guns and enemy activity. This patrol returned to the CP at approximately 0430 the following morning with the information that they had found no AT weapons or defenses; but that they had heard enemy digging in on N edge of town and showed the approximate location on the map. This patrol did receive small arms (automatic weapons) fire from N edge of town.

4 February 1945.

Upon return of the patrol (0430) sent out the night previous, Major Edwards assembled the Company Commanders, Engineer Lt; Troop Leader, C/92; and artillery Liaison Officer, and gave the following order.

1. a. Enemy situation on my map and on CC-R order (see S-2, 3 Journal)
- b. Friendly situation on my map and on CC-R order (see S-2, 3 Journal)

S E C R E T

2. Plan to attack town of Herrlisheim with Infantry astride road leading into town, under support of tank and artillery fire, until the infantry reaches edge of town. They will then call on individual tanks as needed for definite missions.

3. a. Infantry moved along railroad track, using it for cover to road crossing (points to map) and attack astride road under cover of tank fire at H plus 10. Artillery fire on these targets (points to map) and fire on the town from H to H plus 10. Notify me when last round is fired. After Infantry reaches edge of town, artillery will cover the advance of the tanks by fire on hill to our front.

Mortars will move to this position (points to map) to cover hill to the front, railroad crossing, and any target of opportunity.

1 Platoon, Company B work into position on road to cover advance with Infantry astride road by direct fire. This Platoon will advance with Infantry and enter town when called for by Infantry. Company B (-1 Plat) will cover the advance of this Platoon by fire. Work into covering position along bend in road (points to map).

Company A in reserve to give covering fire to Company B as far as needed.

Assault Gun Platoon fire from present position.

Company D will move up into this vicinity and remain in reserve; that is, less the tanks which will be used for the evacuation of wounded.

Troop C, 92d Rcn will establish liaison with 17th AIB on our right and reconnoiter the hill to our front.

Engineers remain here in reserve and be prepared to move into town (as Infantry) to support the Infantry, or move into town to clear mines for tanks.

4. Medics will move to this vicinity (points to map)

5. I will give the Infantry my SCR 300 and will contact them through Lt Lee (Company B Commander) tank, which has an SCR 300.

Are there any questions?

It is now .

At 0730, the attack was continued by this Battalion, with B Company, 17th AIB attached.

At 0850, Colonel Gordon, CO, CC-R, visited the rear CP to see how the attack was progressing.

At 1100, Major Comfort reported back and proceeded to CC-R Hq to act as representative of CO, who was requested to report back.

At 1832, Major Schrader, Ex O, came back from forward and gave the situation as follows: "Attached Infantry and small groups of Engineers and Rcn Plat (C/92) have about 2/3 of Herrlisheim. We have 5 tanks in the town. Infantry was setting up CP in West edge of town. Attack is continuing. The 110th (one Battalion) of the 28th Division will relieve them when town is taken. CC-A cleared enemy on ridge in back of town."

S E C R E T

At 2130, Major Comfort reported that all our tanks were evacuated which had been knocked out during the days action. (Reports 2 Medium Tanks from B Company and one light tank from D Company were evacuated)

The following messages emanating from the front lines were recorded by the rear CP, and appear as a part of the conversations and orders during the attack:

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
CO	Town of Obermarshwier is reported occupied by the enemy.	CO, CC-R	0403
Ex O	Received mortar and small arms fire - group of prisoners being marched to rear	CO	0823
Ex O	Would like to have Cub to locate source of mortar fire now falling	CO	0825
Ex O	Request information regarding location of forward elements.	Ex O, CC-R	0827
Ex O	Enemy prisoners report that tanks in the town under fire moved out. Tanks replaced artillery. That artillery has moved farther back to another position.	CO	0835
Ex O	Last statement by prisoners, enemy artillery 15 kilometers west of check point 13	CO	0850
CC-R	Attack got off at 0730, is continuing (Note: Col Gordon was at our rear CP and sent this message to his CP)	CO, CC-R	0901
Ex O	Request information regarding enemy tanks reported vicinity 677363	Ex O, CC-R	0912
Ex O	Send ambulance toward my position to evacuate some wounded	CO	0929
Ex O	Chesterfield s OK. Have about 3/4 of a load left. Got another light tank? I believe the one you sent down got knocked out.	Mort	0940
Ex O	Encountering AT fire from edge of woods back of town.	CO	0955
CC-R	Friendly doughs now 1650 yds Southeast check point 9	Ex O	1020
Ex O, CC-R	Need more doughs	CO	1032
CC-R	Need reinforcements to hold town	CO	1032
CC-R	One medium tank with friendly doughs in town. Unable to get more tanks into town because of cross-fire from AT guns. (enemy). Need reinforcements to hold	GO	1048
CO	Co, Red Inf, and CO, Red Th report to this Hq immediately	CC-R	1055

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
CO	Reinforcements to you	CC-R	1110
CO, Co B	Do you still want smoke mission	S-3	1130
CO, Co B	Look at check point 12. Can we fire from there to road.	S-3	1135
S-3	I can't see anything from here. What do you see	CO, Co B	1135
- - -	AT gun is behind knoll of hill	- - -	1136
CO, Co B	CO just returned. We are getting additional artillery support. We are going to ring twice. What we were just talking about when I first came on. Will be here later.	S-3	1140
S-3	Plat Ldr tells me they have cleared 1/3 of a block at the entrance of white. They are being fired on by bazookas now.	CO, Co B	1200
S-3	Received mortar fire to our left front 100 yards from 12	CO, Co B	1204
S-3	Our forward position has just received 10 more rounds of mortar fire on it.	CO, Co B	1206
S-3	I think they are jumping on us. They are coming from check point 12	CO, Co B	1207
S-3	Mortar fire seems to come from our right rear. We are not sure but that's where it seemed to come from.	CO, Co B	1211
S-3	It was reported to me coming from W of 13	CO, Co B	1212
Ex O	30 engineers departed without permission from us, and we want them back. Have some of our people see about this.	CO	1225
CO, Co B	Did you see the 3 friendly big boys on your left	S-3	1230
S-3	We do not need the big boys here. We are halted waiting for something to develop in the town	CO, Co B	1232
CC-R	6 more prisoners taken. They report 200 enemy still in town plus a few AT guns.	Ex O	1237
S-3	Tank 6 and tank 12 are fighting in white. Their Chesterfields are very low	CO, Co B	1240
CO	There is an additional battery of 155 howitzer that can be fired at the town.	Ex O	1245
CO, Co B	What Chesterfield do you need.	S-3	1250
S-3	Chesterfields 76 HE, 75HE	CO, Co B	1250
CO, Co B	Tell me where you want them brought	S-3	1251
S-3	It is impossible to get them up there. I will tell you when you can get them up to where they are needed.	CO, Co B	1251
CO, Co B	We have them here ready. Do you know location of Brinker tank.	S-3	1251
S-3	I believe he went back on light tank and was evacuated.	CO, Co B	1251
CO, Co B	Yes, I know that, but location of his tank. Position of Brinker tank.	S-3	1251

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
S-3	It is nearly on check point 12.	CO, Co B	1251
CO, Co B	Can you give me a guide	S-3	1258
S-3	I will come back and explain it to you. Are you at your former position.	CO, Co B	1258
CO, Co B	That is correct. Do what you just said.	S-3	1258
CO	Is there any change in the situation.	Ex O	1420
Ex O	We are questioning prisoners now. Will have some information later.	CO	1422
Assault Gun	What is your expenditure of Chesterfields	Ex O	1426
Ex O	We have expended 112 rounds	AG	1426
Ex O	Prisoners we have just questioned said Germans were withdrawing toward Oberhergheim.	CO	1432
Ex O	Enemy withdrawing in direction of St Croix. Can we get some planes to bomb them down there.	CO	1435
CC-R	CO reports information from prisoners and civilians that enemy is withdrawing to the vicinity of St Croix. CO requests air support to bomb enemy.	Ex O	1440
FO	Lets get artillery to cover woods down to the right of town and on the road to St Croix. All in that area. Let's cover it right now. The prisoners we have just questioned report the only thing in back of town now is artillery plus quite a large rear guard. Get all the artillery down in that area.	CO	1503
CO	If you have a fire mission give us the necessary check points and location,	Ex O	1506
Ex O	On the map take the road to St Croix and road to Cedarhizen. Can he fire in the woods and that area	CO	1505
CO	Can you observe that target.	AG	1505
AG	No, not from my position. It's awfully smoky down there.	CO	1505
CO	We will fire in that area.	AG	1505
Ex O	Send artillery mechanic to our location.	AG	1517
Ex O	They are located in area 7174, entire area between main roads and on both sides of road.	CO	1517
CO	The fire mission you requested is on the way. The one on the roads.	Ex O	1517
CO	We have fired two concentrations on area where enemy was last reported. Shall we fire now.	AG	1520
AG	I can hear your shots come over, but I cannot observe them	CO	1521
CO	We received the coordinate location of 7134 you sent to your track. Shall we fire in that area	AG	1521
AG	Yes.	CO	1521

-16-
S E C R E T

SECRET

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
CO	We now have one battery firing harassing mission in woods between two roads.	Ex O	1530
CC-R	Prisoners report enemy located in woods vic 7134; also larger force is located 2 km E of town	Ex O	1530
Ex O	Only tanks and doughs we have committed are moving into town. (Sent to CC-R at 1549)	CO	1543
CO	Blue Infantry moving through your organization. Give them road priority. However, they should not interfere with your operation.	S-3 CC-R	1553
CO, CC-R	Everything going along smoothly regarding passage of Blue Infantry	CO	1601
CO, Co B	Little Boy in front of you has the Chesterfields. Another little boy is bringing them down to you.	CO	1625
CO, Co B	Give me situation in your position.	CO	1630
Ex O	Reinforcing company has now entered into town.	CO	1635
CO, Co B	Are you receiving any kind of fire in there. What is situation	CO	1644
CO, Co B	You have all infantry on hand at present. We have plenty more coming. We'll get them up right away.	CO	1642
CC-R	Moving along smoothly. About 1/3 of way through town. Light resistance. Heavy artillery fire from the East. Request Cub come over and spot source.	CO	1709
Ex O	Have Reconnaissance Platoon report up here as soon as possible	S-3	1738
CO	Do you see those flashes away over there.	FO	1746
CO, Co B	Can you tell me information. I have reinforcements here. Give me a little information before I send them down.	CO	1750
CO, Co B	Send a guide to give doughs a little information before they start on up	CO	1753
Ex O	Contact Liaison Officer from the artillery and tell them we want artillery fire on woods vicinity coordinates 71-31	CO	1839
CO	Do you have additional targets that artillery may fire on	Ex O	1840
Ex O	We have no additional targets. We want fire on 71-35 immediately.	CO	1843
CO	The harassing fire on 71-35 is being delivered immediately.	Ex O	1848
CO, Co B	Did the platoon that B Co send in somewhere come out OK	CO	1905
CO, Co B	They should be there. They left here a while ago. I would send a runner back and try to contact them. Send him to edge of town.	CO	1910

SECRET

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
Ex 0	Would like to speak to Ex 0	S-3	1940
Ex 0	Still receiving a lot of artillery. I wonder if you can contact artillery and see if there is any flash and sound system in town	S-3	1941
S-3	Will check and call you back.	Ex 0	1941
Ex 0	Fire being received from 225 degrees from N end of White. 225 believed to be correct.	S-3	1945
S-3	Can you tell us the direction of the artillery	Ex 0	1950
Ex 0	225 degrees	S-3	1950
S-3	Is that from N end of white, and can you tell us caliber	Ex 0	1953
Ex 0	Correction on message. 135 degrees. Cal 155 or 120 mortar. (Information given to arty and they are taking action)	S-3	1955
Ex 0	Remove disabled tanks at 690360 soon as possible. It is hindering evacuation of casualties.	CO, CC-R	1945
Ex 0	Reference last message, all removed except one. They are working it now.	S-3	2011
S-3	Must know what artillery fire you are receiving, 155 howitzer or Mortar.	Ex 0	2013
CC-R	Heavy artillery estimated 155 or 120 Mortar being received in N of town. Azimuth 135. Is flash and sound system available.	Ex 0	2020
Ex 0	Reference artillery fire. It is believed type of fire is mortar, artillery and AT. All three types. From same direction previously given.	S-3	2023
Ex 0	Things are relatively quiet, Still have small arms and arty and mortar falling in white.	S-3	2120
Ex 0	Information on evacuation requested. Little boy is on its way out.	S-3	2125
CC-R	All disabled tanks evacuated.	Ex 0	2135
S-3 A	Is Ex 0 there	S-3	2145
S-3	Ex 0 has reported to higher headquarters and was to report at your position. I have not seen him since he left our position.	S-3 A	2155
S-3 A	Roger. Situation is normal	S-3	2155

No other unusual occurrences to report for this period.

5 February 1945.

At 0145, Company C, this Battalion, reverted to our Battalion control.

They had been attached to the 17th AIB. Since their Company was at Equisheim,

-18-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

just West of our forward CP, it was left there at ready call, and the Company Commander, Lt Guitteau reported to the Battalion Commander at our forward CP.

At 0145, Company B, this Battalion, was attached to the 17th AIB.

At 0100, Major Schrader and Major Edwards went to CC-R Headquarters at Colmar, and received Operations Instructions #5 (See S-2, 3 Journal). Lt Col Briggs, Commanding 1st Battalion, 110th Infantry Regiment, 28th Infantry Division, was also present at this meeting. His troops were to occupy Herrlisheim, and to follow in direct support of our troops until the town was cleared out.

At 1130, CC-R Operations Instructions #7 was received (S-2, 3 Journal).

At 1425, the Ex O and S-4 tracks moved to join the forward CP at check point A, coordinates V693378.

The following messages relative to the action this date were recorded by this Headquarters:

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
Ex O	Have Lt Feinberg at fwd 1st Aid Station come to forward CP	CO	0150
CO, Co B	Camels and Chesterfields are here with trucks waiting for you	S-3	0839
CO, Co B	Do you want camels and chesterfields on trailers	S-3	0839
Info CC-R	Attack apparently progressing satisfactory. Small amounts of rifle and MG fire. 1 round artillery or mortar received at this time.	- - -	0835
Ex O	CO is to report to this Headquarters immediately	CC-R	0944
Ex O	Have all of recon platoon report here immediately	CO	1040
CO, Co B	Have your CO report to this CP immediately	CO	1104
Ex O	Have S-2 report to this CP immediately	S-3	1108
Ex O	Engineers report bridge mined at 353698	CO	1246
Ex C	Infantry patrol communications have not cleared woods. Engineers are working on mined bridge at 353698. Await orders.	Ech Flat	1218

S E C R E T

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
AG	There is a question on the message you recently sent us regarding your section. Do you mean you need more Chesterfields or is it the remainder of the boys in the section.	S-3 A	1312
S-3 A	We want Chesterfields that our boys have on hand	AG	1313
Ex O	Have Comm Sgt report to this CP (NOTE: Rear CP was moved from its present position to location of forward CP 693378 South of Colmar leaving position in Colmar at 1426 and closing in at forward CP, location at 1441)	CO	1332
Ex O	Friendly troops reported crossing our front lines. Establish liasion if possible.	CC-R	1435
Ex O	PW enclosure 697-353	CC-R	1515
B Co	Are you ready to move now	CO	1635
CO	We will be ready to move ten minutes	B Co	1636
Ex O	Bridges reported out at V7529 and V7327	CC-R	1647
S-3	Have mortar platoon report to Red Inf CP - CO, Red Tk Bn will meet him and guide him to CP	CO	1718
CO	Can you tell us where loader is	B Co	1719
CO	Can AG cover us from his present position (Ans: Yes)	S-3	1720
	Send Ammo Section up as reserve ammo supply and security	AG	1720
A Co	Were you calling me	CO	1814
S-3	Were just sitting here; nothing to report on situation	A Co	1815
AG	Can you work with artillery	CO	1820
CO	Yes	AG	1820
B Co	What is situation there now	CO	1835
CO	I am closing in on objective	B Co	1835
B Co	Have you contacted S-3, Inf. S-3 has been accompanying me all the way through. I have 1 Company Pineapple	CO	1840
Hq Co	Our position is at the forward CP where it was this morning.	Rcn Plat	1845
S-3	Ex O is with CO at this location	CO	1914
CO	Everything is quiet now. As far as I can find out we are going to remain in this position for the night.	A Co	1915
A Co	If anything you need, call us and we will help you out.	CO	1951
CO	Have you anything on the situation to report to high headquarters	S-3	2000

S E C R E T

TO	MESSAGE	SENDER	TIME
S-3	Nothing to report except the towns up and down are being shelled and are burning. The enemy are crossing river (Sent to CC-R 2027)	CO	2000
Ex O	Be sure and have Ex O give info of Assault Guns missions	CO	2115
Ex O	Co B and his Pineapple are here now	CO	2221
Ex O	Check with Cos to see if they have camels and chesterfields and if they have kitchens with them	CO	2229
CO	Camels and Chesterfields OK, D Co Kitchen only here	Ex O	2238

No other unusual occurrences to report for this date.

6 February 1945.

At 0422, the Battalion Commander asked CC-R if they had any orders.

At 0535, the Battalion Commander (at 17th AIB CP at Herrlisheim) was told to move Company A to V724282 to support 17 AIB by fire in establishing bridgehead over the Ill River. Also the Battalion was to be prepared to move to support this movement by fire from a like position.

At 0620, the Company B kitchen was ordered forward from the Service Park (Colmar) to feed the Company at Herrlisheim. Arrived at rear CP at 0800, and was immediately dispatched forward to join its company.

At 0637, the CO radioed back from Herrlisheim to the forward CP and asked if instructions from higher headquarters had been received. The reply was negative.

At 0730, Major Edwards sent word from Herrlisheim (by Rcn Plat), that billeting party was to be ready to move to billet in new area. In this message the Battalion was also alerted for immediate movement. One peep was to pick CO up at the Infantry CP so that he could return and issue orders. The peep was dispatched in accordance with orders. All Company Commanders (sleeping at the forward CP) were awakened and advised of the alert status.

-2/-
 S E C R E T

S E C R E T

They immediately sent word to their Companies, and returned to await Major Edwards' arrival.

At 0840, Major Edwards returned with orders to move Battalion to Rouffach and prepare to launch an attack to the E to the Rhine-Rhone canal. Movement order was issued as follows:

This Battalion moves out for new location vicinity ROUFFACH (V674292) France, in preparation for launching an attack to the E to the Rhine-Rhone Canal. Feeding of men will be completed upon arrival there. Route is as shown on my map. Companies move out in the following order: Company C, A (-), Mortar, Assault Gun, Battalion Hq. Company B has already moved out from their positions in Herrlisheim. Billeting parties have departed and will guide you in at ROUFFACH. All other instructions SOP. Radio silence, Any questions? Company C move out soon as possible. All others follow in order indicated.

At 0853, Company C moved out, followed by Companies in order indicated and the Battalion closed at Rouffach, in the Northern edge of town in a field providing trees for cover, at 1015 .

The Company Commanders immediately assembled at the CP awaiting the return of the Battalion Commander, who had gone to Colmar with the S-3, Major Comfort, for further orders.

The Battalion Commander returned from CC-R at 1200 and issued the following orders:

One Medium Tank Co (Company C) crosses Niederentzen and moves to the East to the Rhine-Rhone Canal. D Company follows C to protect right flank of XXI Corps. Route to Niederentzen, North to Herrlisheim, thence east to bridge under

S E C R E T

construction would not be finished until late tomorrow morning, due to swift streams.

In the meantime, kitchens of forward Companies had been dispatched forward, and all companies, A, B, C, and D were served a hot supper.

No other unusual occurrences to report for this period.

7 February 1945.

At 0545, Lt McBride, Liaison Officer, reported to the rear CP (Herrlisheim) with orders that the Reconnaissance Platoon was to report to CC-R immediately. The Reconnaissance Platoon was immediately alerted and departed for CC-R Headquarters (Colmar) at 0630.

At 0715, Lt McBride again came to the rear CP with movement order. The entire Battalion was to move to town of Wettolsheim (V674398). The forward elements (Companies A, B, C, D, were to follow the 17th AIB, and cross the IP at 0830. This information was immediately forwarded to the S-3 at the forward CP, and he immediately alerted all companies for movement.

The rear CP meanwhile moved out from Herrlisheim at 0835, and closed in at Wettolsheim at 0900. It was then revealed that the Reconnaissance Platoon was there as billeting party.

Upon arrival at Wettolsheim orders were received that we were to set up a counter-reconnaissance screen, and intercept all enemy attempting to infiltrate into or through our lines in an effort to get through to the Rhine. Company D and the Rcn Platoon were employed for this purpose.

At 1525, Service Company was ordered to move from their Service Park at Colmar and join us at Wettolsheim. They immediately moved to new location.

All companies were unable to secure billets in the town, due to the presence of an Infantry Battalion from the 28th US Infantry Division, with the result

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

that the men of Companies A, B, C, D and Service lived from their vehicles.
for our stay in this town.

At 1720, a message was received from higher headquarters directing that
a search be made for a 28th Div truck, 2½ ton 6 x 6 No S-47. Search was made
with no results obtained. Higher Headquarters was advised.

At 1800, the CO, Ex O and S-3 departed for CC-R to attend a critique of
past operation. Returned at 2200.

No other unusual occurrences for this period.

8 February 1945.

At 1030, the CO, S-3, and Company Commanders and several platoon members
from the line companies departed to inspect Stainwald Woods, scene of enemy
resistance during our operation at Weyersheim and Offendorf. They returned
at 2025 with news of that operation, and this visit resulted in uncovering
the death of several members of this Battalion who had been carried "Missing
in Action".

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

9 February 1945.

At 0110, orders were received to send one officer (and one vehicle) to
CC-R at 0630 to go on reconnaissance for new bivouac area. Capt Clark, Hq Co,
was immediately advised and he reported at CC-R Headquarters prior to prescribed
time.

At 1115, the Liaison Officer confirmed the movement order with a notif-
ication that the Battalion was to be prepared to move to new location on 3 hours
notice. Companies were immediately advised.

At 1535, the Liaison Officer arrived with notification that the Battalion

-24-

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

was to be prepared to move to new location on 3 hours notice. Companies were immediately advised.

At 1535, the Liaison Officer reported with March Order and orders to move out. Company Commanders were immediately assembled and the following order was given:

This Battalion moves to new location vicinity Dieuze immediately, crossing IP behind 17th AI B at 1600. Route, IP, Evacuation, see my map.

Order of March:

Serial #8 - Bn Hq, AG, Company A

Serial #9 - Co B, Mortar Platoon

Serial #10- Co C, Hq Co (-)

Serial #11- Company D

Serial #12- Service Co - Med Det

Distance between serials - 5 minutes. All other instructions SOP.

Any questions?

It is now

At 1610, the Battalion moved out to get formed, and halted at 1616, all formed, awaiting the passage of the 17th AIB.

Column moved out at 1726, and proceeded on the march.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

10 February 1945.

At 0320, the column halted for gassing up of vehicles and moved out at 0410, all vehicles refueled.

The CP track arrived at destination (Postroff, France Q520283) at 0605. The remainder of the Battalion closed at 0810. Companies were located as follows: Service and D Companies - Eschwiller; Hq, A, B, C - Postroff.

Men were billeted and went to bed for a deserved rest.

Instructions were received during the morning for establishing a counter-reconnaissance screen vicinity Rohrbach, and plans were promulgated and

-25-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

and discussed for employment in case of necessity.

At 1800, the company commanders and Staff were assembled at the Battalion CP and Major Edwards outlined future plans and critiqued the past problem. He disclosed the need for more sincere and broader cooperation, and asserted that all would be employed in future operations, to best of everybody's abilities. At this meeting was also discussed the counter-reconnaissance screen in which we were to be involved in the event of enemy break-through. At 2100, after this meeting, a Special Staff meeting was held, and plans and criticisms were again discussed and critiqued.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

12 February 1945.

At 0845, the CO and Ex O went out to make an inspection of areas and personnel.

At 1115, orders were received from CC-R as follows:

Have 1 officer report to go on billeting reconnaissance at 1330 today. Carry sufficient rations to be gone overnight. Will probably not return. Have billeting party at CC-R Hq prior to 0830 tomorrow. Expect movement to new area around 1300 tomorrow.

At 1145, a representative of the 7th Army Armored Force Board arrived at the CP to check on past operations. Major Edwards and this representative (Colonel) went over the operation.

At 1800, plans were disseminated to all companies for actions in the event of orders involving counter-reconnaissance screen. (See S-2, 3 Journal)

At 1830, Operations Instructions 7 and 9, Hq, CC-R, was received. Contained movement order and overlay (See S-2, 3 Journal). This was reproduced on Operations Instructions #1, Hq, 23rd Tk Bn, and disseminated to all Companies.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

766-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

11 February 1945.

At 0930, the CO, Ex O, and S-3 departed to make reconnaissance for possible future operations vic Petit Rederching (Q6851). Returned at 1330.

At 1800, Operations Plan B - 23rd Tk Bn (S-2, 3 Journal) was gotten out to all Companies. Covered actions in event of enemy infiltration in our zone.

At 1905, plans were gotten out for switching tanks in order to get an even basis regarding distribution of 76mm tanks in our Battalion as compared with Tank Battalions in the Division.

At 1910, orders were issued that guns mounted in tanks would be in travel-lock position during marches.

At 2034, all companies were notified that they would maintain strict radio silence until further orders or until committed in action against the enemy. Transmitter silence was ordered.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

13 February 1945.

At 0815, billeting parties reported to Battalion Headquarters and proceeded to CC-R at Wolfskirchen.

At 0835, all companies were notified that CR (Q165586) was to be the release point (just outside Zimming) for the move to the new bivouac area.

At 1000, preparations were made to move to new bivouac area.

At 1030, Lt Colonel Lucas reported to the Battalion CP, as the new Battalion Commander.

At 1325, the Battalion moved out from Postroff for new location at Boucheporn, France (Q1861), and closed at 1830. No vehicular or personnel casualties.

At 1825, CC-R advised that AG Platoon might fire with Division Artillery. Our Battalion was to make a reconnaissance for firing of small arms and automatic weapons.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

14 February 1945.

<u>TO</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>SENDER</u>	<u>TIME</u>
CO	CO to CC-R as requested by CO, CC-R Bn notified that road fr Dieuze to WITTEBSHIEM and road #399 open only to 3/4 tons or less		0815
CO, B Co	Co B and Co C to submit accounts of Co activity including actions positions of elements and orders for period of engagement around HERRLISHEIM, COLMAR sector. This info goes to S-2.	CO, CC-R	*0830
All Cos	Cos pick up special PX rations by 1600	CO, Red Tk	0900
All Cos	All O's with the exception of one duty officer per company to attend a conference at 1900 in the Bn CP	CO, RT	1400
CC-R	S-3 Periodical Report	CO, RT	1745
All Cos	Officers meeting in Bn CP	S-3 RT	1800
		CC, RT	1900

-28-
 2-2-2-2-2

S E C R E T

February 15, 1945.

At 0700, CO sent message to CO, CC-R pertaining to Training Bulletin #1, 12th Armored Division (Range for which we can fire weapons)

0830, message received from CG, 12th Armored Division to have Maintenance Detachment report to Weyersheim to remove luggage racks from tanks recovered in that area. They are to report to Major Gillespie in Weyersheim, 16 February 1945.

0830, S-3 request use of firing range #14-9 for firing caliber 50 and caliber 30 machine gun, 16 February 1945. (See 12th Armored Division Training Memorandum #1 Overlay)

At 0900, S-3 conducted a meeting made up of one officer from each company in order to set a schedule for the men to take showers, 16 February 1945.

S-3 request that Reconnaissance Platoon check routes to and from firing ranges, 0900.

At 0900, message received from CC-R that all cerise panels be removed immediately.

At 0937, Liaison Officer reports with information regarding counter subversion school in which we are send 200 men, 17 February 1945.

At 1015, Colonel Gordon, CO, CC-R visited Battalion Headquarters.

S-3 sent message to all companies catholic services will be held today at 1430 and 1530.

S-2 reported back with information as of 11 February 1945.

At 1330, S-3 sent message to CC-R. Wants CC-R verify the fact that we can send men to Faulquemont in order to take showers from 0800 to 1200, 16 February 1945.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

It Colonel Cameron, CO Red Inf Bn visits CO, Red Tk Bn.

At 1600, message sent to all companies that CO's would report to Bn CP at 1800 for a Training Conference.

S-2 notified all companies they may be able to obtain the enemy situation, in Bn CP, also friendly disposition which is to be classified secret.

At 1625, companies notified that they may attend a movie in Service Company area tonight.

At CO meetings, Training Memorandum #1 and #2 by S-3.

At 1835, S-3 Periodic report sent to CC-R.

S-2 sent message to all companies. All public relation stories due into S-2 by 161700 February 1945.

At 2045, received message from CC-R to have 2 tank crews and 2 2½ ton trucks to road junction Q91 and No 56, Q278564 at 0700, February 16, 1945. Will be met by Ordnance.

All companies areas were checked by CO and Executive Officer.

At Company Commanders meeting they decided that hot meals would be served to men at all times, when tactical situation permits.

40 men were sent to Nancy on pass, departed 0700, returned 1900.

No other unusual occurrences to report for this date.

February 16, 1945.

At 0900, CO went out to inspect companies at OBERVISSE.

At 1000, S-3 and S-3A and CO, Co C went out to inspect firing ranges.

Protestant Chaplain from CC-R notifies Battalion that church service will be conducted Sunday.

At 1105, Liaison Officer brought overlay showing Siegfried and Maginot line, also enemy information.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

S-3 escorted CO, CC-R on tour of Battalion Training Area.

CG, 12th Armored Division was in Bn Areas, 1500.

At 1145, CO went out to visit Company D area.

At 1130, all companies notified fact that there is a small arms range south end of town and is available to all companies. They are given instruction how to conduct range. CC-R give S-3 information.

Message sent out to all companies, staff officers meeting at 1630 to 1700.

1st Sergeant Call from 1630 to 1700.

At 1230, company B Tanks proceed to small arms range to fire machine guns.

At 1322, Colonel Gordon, CO, CC-R visits Bn Hq, to inspect companies with S-3.

Meeting of all officers of Battalion at 1800. Colonel Gordon critiqued recent operation.

At 1525, Reconnaissance Platoon Leaders to report to S-3. He is to reconnoiter route to range A in order to familiarize himself with it. Colonel Gordon expects a guide from this Battalion to take him to Range A, 17 February 1945 and his S-3 wants an assurance that the route is known by the guide.

At 1545, Lt Colonel Witticker, 7th Army IG, arrived to check an operative made by the Battalion in recent operations and engagements.

Staff Officers meeting was conducted by CO and Executive Officer.

Company Commanders meeting given information concerning Range A by the the Company C Commander who had inspected the range earlier in the day.

He explain how he is going to demonstrate with his tank company in firing

S E C R E T

at targets on Range A. CO also lectured on methods that can be used in firing on this range.

At 1600, CO returns from Range D Company was firing on in Elvange.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

No other unusual occurrences to report for this date.

February 17, 1945.

At 0830, Company C tanks departed for Range A to put on demonstration in firing the tanks. Company C returned at 1630, 17 February 1945.

0800, CO departed to watch C Company fire.

S-2, Det from D Co and Recon Platoon leader out to make reconnaissance on plan Blue.

At 0900, received training schedule from CC-R.

At 0935, Lt Colonel Wittecker, 7th Army IG in to finish his investigation on Battalion operation during recent engagements.

At 1000, Battalion was placed on three hour alert effective immediately.

200 men are attending subversion school in CC-R Headquarters.

At 1000, the Assault Gun Platoon departs to join the 494th FA Battalion in its mission to fire the Artillery Tanks went also.

CC-R catholic chaplain notifies Battalion that church will be held Sunday.

At 1255, S-2, Detail from D Company and Reconnaissance Platoon Leader out to reconnoiter plan Red, CC-R Headquarters.

At 1610, Company Commanders meeting (SOP) every day to have a company commanders meeting at 1600 in order to allow their schedules properly.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

No other unusual occurrences to report for this date.

-3/-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

February 18, 1945.

Day is generally a holiday for all Battalion personnel.

At 0950 messages sent out to all companies, meeting will be held for all officers of this Battalion at 1600 today.

At 1300, Assault Gun Platoon on call to Division Artillery for Training. CO, Division Artillery will notify platoon when training starts.

1357, CO went out to check A and B Companies areas.

A tank crew (less tank) from Companies A, D and C will report to Battalion CP at 190730A to gas Officer. They will attend a school on flame thrower. Tank crew, Company C to send flame thrower and tank crew.

At 1530, message sent to CO, Service Company on 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ton truck is to report to Battalion CP, 190730 to Gas Officer. This truck is to be used to carry tank crews to flame thrower school.

At 1600, Operation Instruction #2, Red Tank. Movement to Zimming 190800 February 1945. Officers meeting in CP. Given operation instruction #2, Red Tk Bn.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

S-3 sent letter to 17 AIB requesting personnel to demonstrate Scouting and Patrolling before personnel of this Battalion, 210900 February 1945.

At 1800, S-3 out to visit 17th AIB. S-3 to discuss possible operation on Red and Blue plans of CC-R Hq.

A report is required from Companies A, B, C, and D on the result of testing tanks each day off the roads to see how they maneuver or dig or what the circumstances are.

At 2320, all companies notified that CC-R will be placed on 3-hour notice to atk. West of Sarre River from 200800 to 210800 - 230800 to 240800 -

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

260800 to 270800.

At 1935, CC-R was notified that due to our movement to vic of Zimning
190800 February 1945, machine gun range will not used.

No other unusual occurrences for this date.

February 19 1945.

At 0700, Red Tank Bn prepares to move to new location vic Zimning.

At 0730, Tank crews and tanks for flame throwers school report to Bn
CP and go to flame throwers school at Ordnance.

0800, CP halftrack moved out for new location vic of Zimning.

0815, CP reaches new location in Zimning Barracks. Hq is set up as
planned.

CC-R was notified that Bn had closed in (-Sv Co)

At 1045, Company Commanders notified that there will be a meeting at
Battalion CP at 1130.

CC-R was notified that road which was torn up enroute to new area had been
repaired and one way traffic has been declared within the Zimning Barracks
Area, all units notified to that effect, also signs were posted.

At 1625, received operation Plan Red and Blue from CC-R.

At 1630, Company Commanders meeting following information was given all
COs.

1. Training Schedule for 20 February 1945 was discussed.
2. S-4 asks information concerning ammo requests by companies.
3. Moving picture show tonight, all units may attend.
4. Information was given to all COs concerning Scouting and Patrolling
demonstration by Infantry.
5. Plan Red and Blue were given to all company commanders.
6. Received information regarding subscription to New York Herald.
7. At 1800, 3-3 Periodic Report went to CC-R.

S E C R E T

February 20, 1945.

Training Schedule for this date was carried out as planned.

At 0845, CO departed to check on Assault Gun Platoon, other side of St Avold which is firing with the Artillery.

S-2, who is acting S-3 in the absence of assigned S-3, out to make reconnaissance on firing arms.

At 0900, Company A was firing on Tank Range from 0900 to 1200.

B Company departed for range to fire tank from 1200 to 1630 - they returned to Zimming at 1700.

At 1245, CO and Executive Officer out to watch B Company fire.

Received message from CC-R at 1400 that there will be a Gas Officers meeting at 211400 at Division Headquarters Forward CP.

At 1415, received message that one representative of S-2 section report to CC-R, 221230 to be taken to Division for instruction on photo instruction.

At 1435, enemy plane sighted our Division Area. Air guard was placed on alert until further orders.

At 1600 there was a Staff Officers meeting, the following points were discussed:

1. S-5 asked to get azimuth indicators from wrecked tanks for training purposes.
2. Enlisted Men and Officers who are eligible for promotion.
3. Suggested tables be built in Mess Hall.
4. FM 17-12 (Tank Gunnery) to be available at all times for companies.
5. S-4 has new jacket for sale to Officers and enlisted men.
6. S-5 asked about bogie wheels situation.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

7. Medics to arrange for 1st aid instructors.

At 1630, there was a company commanders following points were discussed:

1. Bazookas on hand each company.
2. NCO and officers eligible for promotion.
3. Tank Gunnery instruction by CO.
4. Training Schedule for Thursday was given to all companies.
5. Men to wear steel helmets at all times.
6. S-4 to conduct spot T/O and T/E and clothing inspection Saturday.
7. CO wants all gunners to be further instructed on gunnery.
8. At 1800, S-3 Periodic report sent to CC-R. Also all officers report to CC-R, Headquarters to attend Gunnery School conducted by CO, CC-R.

At 2030, CO and Officers return to Battalion CP.

At 2030, meeting of one officer and NCO from each company concerning party for Enlisted Men of this unit.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

February 21, 1945.

Training Schedule for this date was carried out as planned.

At 0815, Acting S-3, went out to check on Scouting and Patrolling demonstration by the Red Infantry Battalion for personnel of this command.

At 0830, CO went out to check on Infantry Scouting and Patrolling demonstration.

1045 Col Gordon, CO, CC-R in to check on training schedule.

Catholic Church Services will be held 21 and 22 February 1945, 1530 at CC-R Mess Building.

At 1135, message sent to CO, Service Company that one fuel and lube truck would report and remain with all companies for refueling purpose.

At 1500, message received from CC-R stating that buildings will be inspected for proper blackout tonight, between 1900 and 2000 and all companies will report that they are blacked out after inspection.

At 1605, message received that CC-B will use Pillbox Range (Q17455823) east Zimring, 22 February 1945, for bazooka firing all companies were notified.

At 1640, received message from CC-R requesting that we submit Training recommendations for week of 26 February - 3 March to their Headquarters by 221800 Feb 45.

At 1630, company commanders meeting held and following points discussed:

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

- a. Check to see that all men can drive at least one vehicle.
- b. Officers class 1730 to 1800 using A Company tanks in demonstration (Azimuth Indicator Subject)
- c. Three men can go to Paris.
- d. Training Schedule discussed for the following day.
- e. Possibility of carrying wire in tanks for communication between tanks. SSO Officers bring up USO show which will be shown in near future held CC-R area.

At 1730, Officers School held in A Company Motor Park, using A Company tanks for demonstration (Azimuth Indicator Subject)

At 1755, CC-R wants our request for the use of firing ranges including time of firing and weapon to be fired for the period 24 February to 3 March 1945, to be submitted to them prior to 221200A Feb 45.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent into CC-R Hq.

At 1755, CC-R orders Battalion to initiate Training in Defense and 1st Aid measures against chemicals, make thorough check of all CWS Defensive Equipment. See that gas mask are within reach at all times.

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

February 22 1945:

Training schedule for this date carried out as planned.

At 0845, CO went out to check on all companies.

At 0800, message sent to all units of this command that all troops to be sent through gas chamber, under control of Gas Officer. Each company has one hour to send this personnel through. Hours for Gas Chamber 0800 to 1600.

CO out checking to see if companies are carrying out training schedule.

At 0850, message sent to CC-R given information on ranges which we requested time wanted, and type of range, between period 24 Feb to 3 Mar 45.

At 0915, Training recommendation submitted to CC-R for week of 26 Feb to 3 Mar 1945 (not to include 26 Feb which is a holiday for all troops of this command).

At 1025, all companies notified that yellow smoke will not be used in training areas.

At 1300, CC-R* notified that we are sending 8 men patrols out to make reconnaissance of (Q150587) and immediate vicinity. We request permission to fire red and green flares. This will take place after dark, 1900.

CO and Ex O went out to Gas Chamber.

At 1350, Training Memorandum concerning night scouting and patrolling to be conducted by companies this evening after 1900.

At 1605, company commanders meeting and the following points were discussed:

- a. Training Schedule to be turned in as soon as possible for the following day.
- b. Showers for all the men.
- c. Bogie wheels to be turned in as soon as possible. In order to get them replaced.

-38-

S E C R E T

S E C R E T

Officers to carry aiming circles for meeting this evening.

Officers School tonight the subject will be (Aiming Circles).

At 2042, S-2 out to check on night patrolling. All companies report what took place to the S-2 by 2200. (They reported seeing flares, and enemy vehicles, no enemy activity.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

February 23, 1945.

Training Scheduled for this date carried out as planned.

At 0820, CO went out to check Training Schedule.

At 1000, Acting S-3 went out to Area #3 where scouting and patrolling exercises were being conducted.

At 1100 received phone call from CC-R that our AG Platoon which was attached to Division Artillery would return to us this afternoon.

At 1300 CO and Executive Officer went out to the range to watch Co B fire their tanks.

At 1600 Company Commanders meeting was held, the following points were brought out:

- a. Indirect fire Procedure.
- b. Party for EM tonight.
- c. Officers School tonight, 1730 to 1830.
- d. At 1730 Officers School in Battalion Headquarters, Subject was Indirect Fire Procedure.

All units were reminded that the gas chamber will be conducted for personnel who remained that had missed the test before.

At 1840, S-3 Periodic Report was sent to CC-R.

S E C R E T

February 24, 1945.

Training Schedule for this date carried out as planned.

At 0840, CO and S-2 out to check on their training schedule.

At 1010, all units of this command were notified that afternoon of Monday, 26 February 1945, training schedule is cancelled due to the USO show for all troops in the CC-R Area.

At 1010, received training directive #2 from CC-R.

At 1400, received overlay showing ranges which 12th AD has available also a chart showing days which commands will be allowed to use specified ranges.

At 1535, received overlay from 12th AD showing assignment of areas which will be used for training purposes.

At 1600, Company Commanders meeting.

At 1730, Officers School conducted by CO (Subject: Indirect Fire)

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R Headquarters.

February 25, 1945.

No schedule for this date due to holiday.

At 0815, CO, S-3 out to range to conduct Training in forward observation.
(See Memo)

At 1540, Company Commanders notified that there will be a meeting in Bn CP at 1600.

At 1600, Company Commanders meeting and the following points were brought out

- a. Presentation of awards and medals at a retreat formation.
- b. Med Tank platoon to work with 17th AIB on 28th Feb, land 2 March for problem.

-46-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

At 1720, Companies notified that personnel may attend moving picture show in CC-R area tonight 1730 and 1900.

At 1900, Companies A, B, C notified that they will each send a platoon of medium tanks on February 28, also 2 and 3 March respectively to the 17th Infantry Battalion to work with Companies A, B, and C on above problem attack of a fortified position.

February 26, 1945.

Training Schedule for this date carried out as planned.

At 0900, Training Memorandum #4 (Schedule for week 26 February to 3 March 1945) given to all companies in order to allow them to work out their Training Schedule. Also a Memorandum sent to all companies concerning USO show will be held in Area, 1400, this date.

At 1145, Officers of Companies A, B, C, notified that Officers School will be held 1530 to 1630 this date. Instructor, Bn CO.

At 1410, Hq, A, B Companies notified of the quotas, they can send to USO show at 1500.

At 1445, Company Commanders will attend meeting at 1630 in Tank Park when C Officers School will be held.

At 1415, Companies C, D, Serv notified of the quota they can send to the USO show at 1630.

At 1530, Officers School held in Tank Park: Subject: Tank Gunnery.

At 1730, Company Commanders meeting.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

At 1900, Training Memorandum #5 (Retreat Formation for Saturday, 3 March 1945)

-41-
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

All companies notified at 1425 that they are to be in position by 1630 this date for practice retreat parade formation.

Message sent out to all companies to pick up special PX rations at Headquarters Company Mess Hall at 1500.

At 1600, company commanders meeting held and following points were brought up:

- a. Warning signals and Third Army password
- b. Service Company to furnish three trucks to Division Trains to pick up band for retreat parade, Saturday at 1430.
- c. Procedure for attack of towns.
- d. Practice retreat formation tonight at 1630.
- e. Colonel Gordon invited to receive troops at retreat formation, Saturday, 1630.
- f. Shots for Officers.
- g. Medical Orders rooms to be cleaned at least once daily.
- h. Latrines should be used and kept clean at all times.

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

At 1900, Bn S-3 notified that our Battalion is to take over mission of forming counter reconnaissance screen in sector extending from Boulay to Bambistroeff and the following units will perform mission for this Battalion. Reconnaissance Platoon, and D Company. Company D outposts in towns Bambistroeff, Zimming, Boucheporn Bisten and Komerstroff. Reconnaissance Platoon will establish contact patrols to contact these outposts every 2 hours. Also they will contact 26th Division Headquarters on our left flank at Boulay, and CC-A on our right flank at Bambistroeff. These posts and patrols will be run 24 hours.

S/Sgt Gallagher, who is conducting a computers school, will have his men ready to go on range B, Friday morning, 2 March to run firing of tanks.

At 2100, Companies A, B, C, D and Headquarters is notified that Officers who have had no chance to fire a problem, will do so Friday morning, 2 March 1945.

S E C R E T

At 1900, Annex #1, to Training Memorandum #4 this Headquarters changing time of Retreat Formation from 1430 to 1700, 27 Feb to Sat, 3 March 1945, 1630 to 1700.

At 2045, Training Schedule and Training Memorandum #4 sent to CC-R, 27 February 1945.

At 2150, all companies notified that Training Schedule for 27 February is modified to read, 1430 to 1600, Principles of attack of village. SOP should be deleted from Training Schedule which will be issued at a later date.

February 27, 1945.

Training Schedule for this day carried out as planned.

At 0850, S-3 out to check surrounding area for possible Training sites.

At 0915, CO and Ex O out to Training Areas #1 and #3 where Tank Platoon Problems are being held.

At 0845, 17th AIB notifies S-3 section that the Medium Tank Platoon from A/23 should report to their CP at 280830 to go on problem with A/17th.

At 1000, Colonel Gordon, CC-R Commander visits our CP.

At 1110, Lt Colonel Saks, Division CWO visits Bn CP to check on Flame Throwers.

At 1245, Message sent to CC-R on change that B/Co is making in schedule for afternoon period.

At 1300, Companies A, B, C, and D notified that lecture on Attack on Villages has been changed to 1430-1500. Also Companies A, B, C, and D to submit recommendations for procedure in attack of a village after the lecture today.

S E C R E T

At 2010, Red Infantry Officers invited to attend our firing of tanks with FO methods, Friday, 0900 to 1600 - Range B.

At 2105, Headquarters and Company A to have 2 76MM and 1 105MM tanks report to Range B. Friday morning 0800, with full crew prepared to fire Indirect Fire.

At 2115, (All Cos) -Serv) notified that Officers School will be held at 1730 to 1830, 28 February (Subject: Aiming Circles). Headquarters Company CO is to obtain Aiming Circle from Artillery and find out what the declination constant is and all aiming circles will be set. Each Company will bring their aiming circles to the school at which time the Officers will set them.

February 28, 1945.

Training Schedule carried out as planned.

At 0820 CO went out to check on Training Schedule also Training Memorandum #6 sent out to all companies.

At 0910 CC-R notified that D Co and Rcn Platoon will not follow Training Schedule for this date, as they are being used on a counter-reconnaissance screen.

At 1020 Lt Colonel Saks, Division GWO visits Battalion Headquarters (Reference, Flame Throwers).

At 1000 Memorandum sent to all companies that period 1300 to 1330 this date will be spent for cleaning of rooms and airing mattresses.

At 1000 all companies notified Church (Catholic) will be held at CC-R Mess Hall at 1600 today.

At 1000 Message sent to all companies that Battle Experiences

44
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

(Colmar Operation) due into S-2 by 1200, 4 March 45.

At 1100 CC-R notified as requested that no friendly aircraft is down in our immediate area.

At 1115 Tank Gunnery Training period scheduled, for 1 March will be used to instruct tank commanders and men in FO methods before there going on the range Friday morning 3 March 1945.

At 1500 Overlay showing our training area allotted by CC-R.

At 1240 CO out to 493rd FA at Bousbach where they are firing at enemy.

At 1615 Company Commanders meeting and the following points discussed:

- a. Non-com who are firing Friday will be Tank Commanders and potential Tank Commanders.
- b. Maintenance Period will be 1730 to 1830 each day.
- c. Officers School tonight will be on declinating all aiming circles.
- d. Retreat Parade Saturday.
- e. Reconnaissance Screen by Company D.
- f. List of excess weapons.

At 1700, Companies notified that light line is roads N-56, N-3, CG83.

At 1642, Supply Sergeants are to make a check on cerise panels in Battalion.

At 1730, Officers School (Declinating Aiming Circles)

At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R.

S E C R E T

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION
CASUALTY REPORT -February 1945

KILLED IN ACTION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Location</u>
Orville R. Dudley	Pfc	37388966	4 Feb 45	Herrlisheim, France 15 H357698
Robert E. McCurdy	Tec 5	39109209	4 Feb 45	Herrlisheim, France 15 H357698

WOUNDED IN ACTION

George B Wagner	Pfc	32576079	6 Feb 45
Cecil B Jackson	Tec 5	38301664	3 Feb 45
Calbert D Duvall	Tec 4	32548473	16 Feb 45
William E Boyd, Jr	Pvt	33417972	17 Feb 45
Thomas F Reese	Pvt	33485399	6 Feb 45
Marino F Delfine	Cpl	6995101	4 Feb 45
Donald L Schoby	Pfc	35422775	4 Feb 45
Sylvester H Brinker	2d Lt	02006408	4 Feb 45
William R Gilbert	Pfc	34456738	4 Feb 45
Edward J Podkladek	Tec 4	6906634	4 Feb 45
Giovanni M Vignola	Pvt	42057224	4 Feb 45

MISSING IN ACTION

None

46
S E C R E T

*THIS DOCUMENT WAS ORIGINALLY CLASSIFIED SECRET. IT WAS
DECLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12065, SECTION 3-
402, NNDG 735017, W.G. LEWIS (N.M.), NARS, SEPT 1982*

AFTER-ACTION REPORT

23RD TANK BATTALION

April 1945

PRELUDE TO NARRATIVE: As this narrative begins, the 23rd Tank Battalion was billeted at Bolzhausen, Germany. We were still attached to Combat Reserve, 12th Armored Division.

This Battalion was halted for a little rest as to perform maintenance on all vehicles. This was one continuous operation since we left Zimming, France on the 17th of March 1945.

April 1, 1945.

At 0100A this date, column moved out. Ex O sent message to CC-R. Alert message given to all companies that each vehicle will have an alert guard at daylight. The column has been split up on account of a tanker falling asleep. In the message the Ex O requested of CC-R the situation and your location. (CC-R answer: Location 430 055 (vicinity Konigshaven). A defended road block is there. At 0715, enemy planes strafed our column. Ex O message to CO: two welding trucks and one man injured as a result of strafing by planes. CC-R message to CO: try to cross stream vicinity Edelfugen, then continue northeast. Leading elements 4301 (Dambach). Info received that CC-A was at 490325 and 5035 CC-B 4914. 92nd Ren was at 3807 and 3606 0837. At Dambach Battalion had 119 Morrocans in the vicinity. Message sent to CC-R requesting them to attend to them. At 0840, enemy planes bombed column. Co D message at 0855 to Ex O that they ran into enemy doughs vicinity Edeffinger; also D/23 sent message that road was petering out and tanks had hard time to pass if clearing it. Vehicle would be just 100 yards from town in open. Liaison reported a road block on way to town. Road we were using from S-3 to Ex O. 1052. Also D/23 reports two enemy vehicles loaded with troops seen heading into town, also attacking Edelfingen at 749030. 11053. Message to CC-R that attack is slow, terrain tough. Ex O sent message to S-3 that Assault Guns on the way down to your position for support.

At 1315, Ex O reports to CO that infantry with B/23 spotted enemy in town, some machine gun fire. Artillery falling on friendly units in town of Edelfingen. B/23 CO reported woods in vicinity of town were cleared of enemy preparing for assault of town. At 1330, enemy planes again strafed Battalion area. Air reported friendly units with armor in Danda 420097. Message from CC-R at 1336....(indecipherable) ... advising us we had to halt.....supporting fire in that flags were waving, possibility of going into town. Liaison plane were trying to locate enemy artillery positions. Message to CC-R: our elements proceeding into Edelfingen, stopped temporarily by heavy enemy artillery fire. At 1427, message from Co D/23 to Ex O: send one platoon of provisional company down column to CO

right away. Tanks all in the town. Received message from CC-R that friendly unit to left of 17/AIB was unsuccessful in attack of Konigshaven and were found to withdraw, continue on your mission. Enemy were preparing for counterattack. At 1604, message sent to CC-R: Enemy infantry moving into Edelfingen from town on the right. Co B/17th Infantry moving dismounted through town, infantry tracks following tanks. CO told Battalion Maintenance to stay where they are until further notice and told Medical Aid to move to edge of woods and set up Aid Station. AG Platoon message at 1628 to CO: biggest threat from town on right. B Co CO told CO to have concentration practically on threat from town on right. BN Co CO told CO to have concentration practically on threat from right. At 1650, CO B/17 wants Provisional Company in town immediately. CC-R requested location of forward elements and answer on objective. B/17 needed additional Provisional men before dark, only had one platoon. CO Baker of Provisional Company is bringing rest of company at 1707. Also get set for night, will send trains after dark. Message from Ex O to CO, B/17. B/23 advised that they were getting AT fire from southeast, one halftrack knocked out. At 1725, CO advised B/23 to remain in present position for tonight. At 1740 Ex O sent message to CC-R requesting air support for us over Edelfingen as Jerries are flying. At 1745, CC-R responded air support cannot be obtained. At 1751 B/23 CO requested air also as they were being bombed heavily. Ex O again messaged CC-R that air protection was imperative. At 1755 message from CO, D/17: AG Platoon to direct fire on buildings to right of town (they look like barracks), fire believed coming from that point. At 1900, S-3 Periodic Report for CC-R. Battalion preparing to set up a defense and prepare to repulse counter-attack on town of Edelfingen when at 2200 Battalion plus all attachments were ordered to withdraw from town back to Unterschupf (413035) to outpost town, prevent enemy counterattack. Withdrawal began at 1045 and by 1100 everything out of town, except one 6x6 truck and one light tank which were lost. Battalion reached Unterschupf at 1145, set up for night, town outposted by 17th B Company and 23rd and awaiting further orders.

April 2, 1945.

Battalion remained in Unterschupf, Germany. Status reports forwarded to higher headquarters at 0730. Message from CC-R to send 1 platoon tanks, A/23, to Grunefeld, attached to 1 Bn 22 Inf to be used as support until objective line reached. See OI #27 for objective line. One FO is to accompany A Co to 22 Inf. Message received by messenger: CO 23 to report to CC-R immediately. At 0900, Liaison Officer brings down order for Battalion to jump off in the attack at 1100 this morning for objective line, see OI #27. At 0930, COs all companies assembled and given OI #27, CC-R for the attack at 1100R to clean enemy east of Tauber River. At 1030, Liaison Officer brought orders to pursue enemy to the east and cut escape route on road between Wurzburg and Urenburg. See attached OI #28, CC-R Hq and OI #9, Red Tk. All companies advised. Battalion awaits orders to jump off into the attack. At 1745 planes over town. S-2 orders to CO to withhold fire until ack ack unit opens up as planes may be friendly. At 1800, CO went to CC-R to check on situation and returned at 1860 with following information: 92nd Recon on our right ahead of us, 10th AD is driving up in the rear, CC-A and CC-B are being passed through by infantry north of our position; our mission remains the same, to cut the road. At 2035 CO went to

CC-R and returns advising the Battalion moves to an assembly area where we still protect ourselves from south and southeast ; assembly area is in the vicinity of Sanderhofen (6213). At 2345, CP track follows column in its movement to assembly area, vicinity Sanderhofen. (Note: copy OI #28 CC-R; OI #9 Red Tank Bn.)

April 3, 1945.

Battalion is on the move to assembly area vicinity Sanderhofen. At 0625, CC-R notified our present location as 388-121 (vicinity Tiefenthal). CO tells all units to extend all vehicles on right and left of road and to disperse vehicles at first opportunity. S-2, CC-R notified S-2, Red Tank upon arrival in assigned sector to outpost all roads of your sector a minimum of 3 KM out. At 0710, CO orders column reformed and to follow 17th AIB into assembly area. At 0715, CC-R gives their location as 572130 (Gaurettershein). CC-R orders CO to follow infantry into assembly area ahead of artillery. At 0800 column moves on into assembly area, closing in at 0830. S-2, CC-R notifies S-2, Red Tank that 92nd Recon have received no artillery, AT or mortar fire. Estimated 2 or 3 Battalion of infantry oppose us on east. Dispersed attack of 90 enemy at (736142) at 0714B. Enemy dug in along railroad from (7421) south to (7716). At 0945 Co A reports to CO 23rd that his tanks are now back with the Battalion (Co A was attached to 22nd Inf Regt). At 1115 S-2, CC-R notifies S-2 that 2000 or 3000 enemy located at (685085) also SS troops. No tanks seen. One OCS company, most of the men are real young or old. PA say they are to be consolidated. At 1134, CO ordered to report to CC-R Hq immediately. CO receives OI #29, CC-R, Hq (Note: CO returns from CC-R 1220 and gives the Company Commanders the CC-R (OI #29) to attack (Uffenhein) (8150080) our present location being vicinity Sanderhofen (618140). Companies will move out as soon as they are ready. D Co will be leading elements, followed by B/23 and B Infantry. At 1345 CC-R notified that Battalion moved out. S-2 CC-R notifies S-2 that 15 to 20 enemy digging in (north?) of Re____, 3 mortars vicinity (775137). Information message received. Friendly recon reports enemy now dug in along following coordinates: (7421) south along railroad (7811) then west, along road through following coord (7613, 730105, 685085). Machine gun fire opened up on our trucks from woods 2500 yards range (woods 6010). Note: Our trucks were ambushed from this woods and casualties to 6 drivers resulted. One truck was captured by the enemy. A Co tanks proceeded to the woods and sprayed vicinity with machine gun fire while medics evacuated wounded truckers. At 1442, Ex O reports to CC-R: leading elements through first town (Bolzhausen), nothing to report. At 1445 Battalion Inf reports to CO that it looks like too many people farming terrain. I believe they are disguised enemy soldiers. CO tells CC-R that friendly troops at Phase Line 3 reported by Liaison. (Note: Phase Line three was an artillery map coord code.) D Co reports to CO that friendly troops on my left front, road 600 yards ahead halftrack and wheeled vehicles. D Co notified CO that PA say the Germans left Saturday but they are in next town (Ollingen). S-3 tells CO that American prisoners reported in a town 7 Km away. At 1501, CO tells D Co to proceed with caution and to fire a few rounds into next town (Osthausen). S-3 suggests several time fires to see if friendly troops occupy town of Osthausen. B Co tells CO: Jerries in civilian clothes reported to occupy town we are to pass through - SS troops. Co D tells CO: Phase Lines secured. Ln plane to see if town is friendly from air. Town filled with friendly

troops supporting CC-B. (This was later found out to be untrue and no friendly troops occupy town of Osthausen.) Forward observer reports that snow-white flags displayed in town. Air field badly battered. Town still not proven either friendly or enemy held. B Co tells CO: woods at coord (6011) will be subjected to artillery fire. Enemy machine guns in there are firing at our trucks. At 1607 three trucks machine-gunned by enemy troops at (6011). I have sent tanks to investigate; they were my trucks. CC-R...(indecipherable)... Trapped men will then be able to get away. S-3 tells CO to send rocket tanks. ...(indecipherable).....will determine whether there are friendly troops there (Osthausen). S-3 to AG Platoon: bring your platoon forward to base of hill, then come forward to pick your positions. A Co to CO: send medics to pick up dismounted men at woods who were injured by enemy MGs. (Note: there are truck men who were fired on from woods (6011), S-3 tells mortar platoon to come forward and get into position.) CC-R to CO: get your tanks clear of woods (6011) as we will have air brought down on that woods. S-3 to CO: investigate through higher headquarters column of light tanks moving into our objective (Osthausen). S-3A to S-3: CO orders you to hold up fire until you find out who friendly light tank column is, but fire if you can avoid hitting column. One monster (rocket tank) to move into position. Others stay in present position. S-3 to CO: friendly unit was recon unit from our own outfit. They insist town is full of SS troops in civilian clothes. At 1728, A Co is still in vicinity of woods where enemy machine-gunned our trucks and CC-R sends CO Message to have A Co clear woods when planes report for bombing unit. B/17 to CO: have Infantry come forward to base of hill mounted (vicinity Osthausen). A Co to CO: A Co reports that wounded and their tanks have cleared woods, planes to move in. At 1758, CC-R informs CO that planes cannot be had for now. CO, B/17 to CO: preparing to lay artillery concentration on town (Osthausen) and then send the doughs in. At 1845, fires were lifted on town of (Osthausen) and Battalion moved on in. At 1910 S-3 tells CO: no resistance met (Osthausen). Shall we push off for the next town (Ollingen). (Note: CO tells S-3 that if he thinks no enemy resistance will be met in next town, to try to occupy it.) Ex O to CC-R: location of leading elements (6812) (Osthausen) . At 1900, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R. At 1930, CO, CC-R is on his way to see CO/23. S-3 to CO: (indecipherable) completely covering town (Osthausen). No enemy troops found. Civilians given permission to go to next town back. No sign of any resistance in next town (Ollingen). Shall we attack? At 1931 CO tells S-3 to push off for next town (Ollingen). A dismounted patrol is going in if no resistance is met. We will move in. At 1950, Col Gordon visits with CO and CO gives him the situation. At 1950, dismounted patrol which was sent into (Ollingen) met stiff enemy opposition and Battalion CO decided to withdraw Battalion into town of Bolzhausen to wait until morning before sending the tanks and Infantry into the town. CP was set up in Bolzhausen. At 2100, Companies were withdrawing back into Bolzhausen. The roads were muddy and some vehicles got bogged down but all companies returned with most of the vehicles and those that were stuck were retrieved by Battalion Maintenance by 0800 the next morning, 4 April 1945. At 2140, CC, CC-R tells CO he will attack strong points vicinity (7011) (vicinity Ollingen) daylight 4 April 45. After capturing this strong point, continue your attack in compliance with OI #29, dated 3 April, this Hq. 17th AIB in conjunction with 92nd Recon Sqd attacks north from vicinity Herrnberghthein (041000B April) to capture Iffigheim and Oberndreit, 92nd Cav left.

April 4, 1945.

The Battalion pulled back to Bolzhausen to await daylight before attacking Ollingen. Battalion is in bad need of resupply, rehabilitation, reinforcements and maintenance and CC requests CO, CC-R permission to allow Battalion to remain in present location in order to rest; permission is granted. CO sent message to CC-R at 0200: I did not take that town, but pushed back to the town I saw you in yesterday. Overlay showing security CP system, S-3 sent to CC-R for Bolzhausen. CC-R at 0925 requests location of forward elements; location sent as 654132, Bolzhausen the town which we are outposting and is our front line. Most forward CP is at 668126. Info from S-2, CC-R to S-2, Battalion: 9 PWs taken overnight in 7613. Orders to let tanks (indecipherable), stop infantry estimated 1000 to 1200 men to the ___ and at woods 8715. Ln C at 1230 reported attached to CC-R, holding in present location for time being. CC-R message to CO OI #30, CC-R Hq (for info) . Message to CC-B at 1654, requesting whether Ln C has reported. Message confirmed that Ln C has reported. At 1710, CO to Company Commanders, following points discussed:

- a. Looting stopped.
- b. CO gives situation.
- c. S-1 notice on replacements. Battalion in Div Reserve to be used in case of counter-attack. After objective 12th AD taken, CC will try to get Division rest.

At 1835, CO message to CC-R requesting info regarding Platoon of our A Company which is attached to 92nd Recon Sqdn. CC-A informs that Platoon tanks will stay with 92nd Recon. At 2115 message sent to CC-B to Battalion for Vehicle Report. Report requested was sent to CC-R at 1800B (CC-R to send report to CC-B). (Copy OI #30, CC-R)

April 5, 1945.

At 0600, some enemy activity was reported by C/119th Engineers on CP, vicinity Bolzhausen. Tanks called to support; 8 PWs were captured and sent to CC-R cage. S-3 message to B/17 CO at 0808 that it was necessary for his company to man outpost system in as much as Provisional Company under order to CC-R to pursue another mission. B/17 therefore this company has to take over outpost system. S-3 tank at 0900 moved out to coordinate fires vicinity of Bolzhausen, preparing to fire on known enemy positions. At 0945, Company Commanders meeting and following points discussed:

- a. Provisional Company released.
- b. All companies to turn in ordnance and personnel check.

At 0958, Mortar Platoon alerted to do firing. Message to CC-R that 1 Tank Platoon and Mortar Platoon engaged in firing on enemy positions at ...(indecipherable ...) Message to CC-___ that enemy AT gun spotted vicinity 702119 (indecipherable)... S-2 message confirming above info on AT gun. Message from CC-R at 1750 to CO: best equipped tanks Company to move to vicinity of (7916) Bullhein to relieve C/23 which company was to move to your location for rest. (Note: B/23, the company to

move, alerted to move to relieve C/23.) Message from CC-B at 1710 to Ex O: due to increased enemy patrol activity, all units will immediately double security to prevent further infiltration. S-3 Periodic Report sent 1800 to S-3, CC-B. Trains for C/23 to revert to our command. B/23 to 17th AIB. Message from S-3 to Serv Co: repair B Co Tank without delay. Send to B/23 when completed. All rocketed ammo on hand to be available to B/23 through Red Inf. Message from S-5 to CO: moved to position in CC-R Trains Area. Closed 2028. Ex O message to CC-B report hourly as of 2100, negative. 17th AIB message to Ex O that B/23 need to rocket ammo 2240. Report to CC-B, 2200, negative. Message to 17th AIB that rocket ammo arrive first thing in morning, notified Service Company to get rocket ammo to B Co as above. Reports to CC-B as of 2300 and 2400, negative.

(Pages 149 – 160 of this document are missing...)

April 6, 1945.

This day was spent outposting Bolzhausen, which was our front line at the present time. Although there was no enemy activity observed. Our mortar and assault gun platoons set up in position on the outskirts of Bolzhausen, Germany to deliver supporting fires in defense of this area. At 0728, Ex O notified that vehicle carrying rocket ammo to B Co, which is attached to 17th AIB, is missing. CO of Engineer Platoon of the 119th which has a CP set up on the outskirts of Bolzhausen, reports that he is ordered back to his parent unit. At 1030, CO, Co C reports to CO that his company is closing in Bolzhausen. At 1615, we made radio contact with patrol of 116th Cavalry which will maintain CP in Osthausen, next town east of Bolzhausen, after 1800. At 1700, our S-3 Periodic Report was sent to CC-R. At 2018, CC-B was told to have Ln Officer, which is with them, to report to CC-R in the morning, as we will revert back to their control.

Hourly reports were made to CC-B concerning our situation up until 1500 when orders were received to discontinue.

April 7, 1945.

At 0750, CO was notified to move his Battalion as early as practicable to Geisslinger (N713143). At 0830, billeting party was to report to Battalion Headquarters at 0900. Also at this time all companies were notified to be ready to move by 1000. All Company Commanders will report to Battalion Command Post at 0930. Our billeting parties departed for Geisslinger, Germany at 0900. The Company Commanders meeting was held as ordered and the following OI #10, Headquarters, Red Tank Battalion, was issued. Movement to vicinity Geisslinger (714145).

HEADQUARTERS 23RD TANK BATTALION
APO 262 U.S.ARMY

HQ RED TK BN
N654132 Bolzhausen, Gy.
070900 April 45

OPERATION INSTRUCTION)
NUMBER..... 10)

Map: 1:100,000 U4

1. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy: Active on flank.
 - b. Friendly Troops: Elements 4th Div active to S & E, elements 12th AD moving to S & E.
2. a. Bn will move to assembly area in vicinity GEISSLINGEN N7114.

b. MARCH FORMATION AND TABLE

IP

CLEAR IP

Unit

B Co 17th AIB plus A Co 23rd

1000

Hq & Hq Co

All Cos will maintain in with preceding unit in
order to cross IP at 10 min interval.

C Co

3. MARCH DETAIL

- a. Route: RITTENHAUSEN, HOFFENSTAT, GEISSLINGEN.
 - b. IP : RJ 636134.
 - c. March Interval: 10 min.
 - d. Rate of march: 12 MPH.
 - e. Distance between vehicles: 50 yards.
 - f. Billeting Party: Depart 0900 – Lt Watson in Charge.
 - g. Guides: Ren Plat depart 0930.
 - h. Reports: Closing in assembly area.
4. a. Axis of Evac personnel: Route of march.
b. Axis of Evac Maint: Route of march.
5. a. Radio silence.
b. CP will be at Hq Co column.

SCHRADER
Comdg.

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Spencer

/T/ Spencer

S-3

At 0935, CO ordered to report to CC-R Headquarters at 1300 this date and to bring with him status of personnel and equipment. At this time a message was sent to CC-R stating that we would move from Bolzhausen at 1000. At 1000, leading elements moved out of Bolzhausen. Our CP moved out at 1010. CP reached new location in Geisslingen, and Battalion was closed in by 1100. Our Ln Officer then brings OI #1, CC-R Hq (giving routes of Division Objective, CC-R's being Anslach).

HEADQUARTERS COMBAT COMMAND "R"

12TH ARMORED DIVISION

APO 262 U.S. ARMY

7 April 1945.

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM)

NUMBER..... 1)

1. Upon arrival in assembly areas, units will assure that area is cleared of enemy and immediately commence rehabilitation and maintenance preparatory to early movement to the southeast. A maximum period of rest will be afforded consistent with south security.

2. Be prepared to move to the southeast: CC-R generally along the line UFFENHEIM – ANSBACH; CC-B generally along axis MAINBERNHEIM – NEUSTADT – NURNBERG. 92 Ren along axis UFFENHEIM – ROTHENBURG.

By order of Colonel GORDON:

/s/ James H Tirey

/t/ JAMES H TIREY

Major, Infantry

At 1300, our CO reported to CC-R Hq as ordered. At 1310, S-2 informs all companies that all houses to be checked thoroughly in company areas, and also all suspicious characters be picked up. CO returns from CC-R and gives Ex O following information. C Co to report to 17th AIB and B Co will return to 23rd Tank Battalion. R Co will billet in this town, Service Co will remain in present location (Wolks-hausen). B Provisional returned to Battalion. At 1700, B Co reports to CO that he is closed in. At 1800, Co Commanders meeting held, and the following points discussed. We may start rolling tomorrow morning. Division drives in three directions. CC-B objective, Nurnburg, CC-R, Ansbach, 92nd Cavalry, Rothenburg; 4th Infantry is engaged in mopping up enemy; CC-R CO says very little night movement to be conducted. Keep men from bunching up. Make sure of security at night. Destroy town if resistance

is shown. Infantry will proceed tanks into town. One tank to reconnoiter flanks when other tanks are in firing position on towns. No resistance will be by-passed; S-3 gives tactical set up plan; Ex O says "Battalion Maint will have N32 with emergency trains; Battalion Mt will be with Service Co. Last vehicle to be reported by Co, No and coord of their locations; S-4 to get all W Nos corresponding with Co Nos; Service Company will be responsible for Service Company trains. Kitchens will be with the emergency trains; First Sergeants will maintain liaison with forward and rear CPs; Rocket tanks to have rocket launcher removed because of no ammo available. S-3 gives situation. At 1800, our S-3 Periodic Report was sent to CC-R Hq at 2130. CO was notified that he would attack. (One) medium tank company to 101st Cavalry, eff 080800B April 1945. Establish liaison with 101st Cav CP. 101st Cav (Dislelhausen) (N4112) Tank Company must have twelve (12) tanks, one gas truck and one ammunition truck. Initially tank company will remain in present location. At 2300, telephone contact made with 101st Cavalry Group and they will inform us later where tank company is to report. This company is B Co, 23rd.

April 8, 1945.

At 0630, B Co departs for the 101st Cav Gp where it is now attached. Our Battalion continued habilitation and maintenance during the day. The town of Geisslinger was still being outposted by Battalion as this was our front line. CC-R notifies Ex O that report on captured enemy material which is a weekly report as due 081600B April 1945. CC-R notified that our B Co which went to the 101st Civ Gp at Riedenheim (618-088). Remainder of B Co to Galchsheim (650107) to 116th Cav Gp (Note: 116th Cav is part of the 101st Cav Gp). At 0845 all companies notified that Catholic Service will be held at 0930 today near the Battalion CP, Protestant Church Service will be held also near the Battalion CP at 1100. At 1600, Operation Memorandum #2 from CC-R Hq, which prohibits firing at aircraft, was received by Battalion. This information was passed on down to all Battalion.

HEADQUARTERS COMBAT COMMAND "R"

12TH ARMORED DIVISION

APO 262 U.S. ARMY

8 April 1945.

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM)

NUMBER..... 2)

1. Firing of small arms and Cal .30 and .50 cal MG at aircraft is strictly prohibited, except when attacked or on order.

By order of Colonel GORDON:

/s/ James H Tirey

/t/ JAMES H TIREY

Major, Infantry

Distr:

At 1720, CC-R orders one officer and three light tanks to report to that Hq immediately. This detail is to protect truck picking up reinforcements. At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R Hq. At 2130, enemy aircraft dropped bombs vicinity of Geisslingen; no casualties in personnel or vehicles.

April 9, 1945.

Morning of this date was spent mostly by troops attending church services and maintenance of vehicles and weapons and personal items. At 1400, Company Commanders meeting held. (CO, CC-R was present). S-2: No men will leave billets at night unless on business; B Co now with the 116th Cav Gp. Med O: Trying to keep men emotionally unfit away from duty until they are able to do the job right. CO: Brings up commission of EM; trying to shorten time it takes to commission a man. Whereabouts and effect of bombing last night. W Nos and Co Nos to be submitted by all Companies. Colonel Gordon gives tactical situation: our next move appears to be to the south and east. We are waiting to gather a few more supplies and mop up pockets of resistance. Situation will be a little tougher than before as a few lines are being reported that weren't before. We may be able to move across country which will be better. We are going to try to drop some surrender pamphlets and a broadcast on towns, and if white flag is shown, let's respect it. Tank Infantry teams to work together. Be careful of bunching up. Meeting over 1505. At 1505 received phone call from CC-R to alert command for immediate movement. At 1620, Ln O brings down orders from CC-R which reads as follows: Move your command without delay along axis Herrnberchheim (1307), Geckenheim (8110), Uttenhofen (8307), Neuhberg (8404). Friendly troops now hold Herrnberchthheim (7813). At 1625, CO gives Co Commanders order for the attack on Neuherberg verbally. CC-R tells CO that friendly elements are now fighting in town (8111) Geckenheim, and 8112 (vicinity Geckenheim). Our leading elements moved out of Geisslingen (1715). CO D reports that he is halfway to 2d town on our route. Nothing but a lot of smoke seen. Note (Friendly column crossing leading elements front). Later reports that column on our front is elements who are supposed to be on our left flank (17th AIB). B 17th reported some type of shell landed at coord (751134) vicinity Rodheim. The unit contacted to our front is now doubling back to the left and road we are traveling on is correct route. Ex O tells Co D if he thinks road is mined, he should stop and wait for CO. Ex O asks D 17 if they have any repetition of shells anymore. Ex O requests to know if the column is moving and if they can give location of where reported minefield is. Co D tells us that the column is moving, but we are approaching minefield and are coming to a halt. Mines area is just to the approach to the underpass going into the town (Herrnberchthen). Co A notified Ex O that Platoon Leaders tank, 2d Platoon just knocked out by mine. S-3 requests we have engineers come forward to check road for mines (Note: Platoon Engineers of C, 119th was working with us in the attack). S-2 reports to CC-R that column was being held up by mines coord (766134) also enemy artillery fell at coord (751 134). At 1845 B 17th reports a larger buzzing in the power lines – can you get tanks to knock out some of the poles, also we are receiving artillery fire at minefield. Ex O requests artillery fire at minefield, Ln plane to check on artillery coming from the west. CC-R tells Ex O, Ln plane is working on it now. AG Platoon tells Ex O he thinks he has the artillery spotted. It's coming from (745115) vicinity Rodheim. S-3 says town ahead has not been entered (Herrnberchthheim). CO says to move on up and requests reports on

friendly units, reports of friendly units say they were up to the edge of town but were pushed back. CO says move on forward but proceed with caution, contact friendly units for all information possible. At 1945, S-3 reports forward elements are out of town. Also contacted AG Platoon and sent them forward (Herrnberchtheim). Ex O tells CO that strong enemy resistance has been reported 1000 yards out of town which was reported cleared when we left and the enemy now on our route. Enemy at (7912) just out of Herrnberchtheim). Ex O asks D Co if they have seen any enemy. They report that they have seen none. They also state they are not moving due to the fact that the forward elements have pulled back due to enemy action. Ex O wants to know what kind of unit is in the front of you. D Co reports the unit I have contacted is a cavalry unit. Note: Town of Herrnberchtheim was passed through without enemy resistance was not at Geckenheim. At 2017, CO departed from Ex O track to go forward and lead elements into town of Herrnberchtheim for the night and push off into the attack in the morning. Ex O tells CC-R that leading elements at (795124) just outside Herrnberchtheim. Ex O also requests that CC-R pick up seven PWs which we now have on hand. Reliable PW reports road from Herrnberchtheim to Geckenheim mined. CC-R tells Ex O to hold PWs until morning. PWs also report two companies 100 men each company at Geckenheim. Weapons machine guns and Panzerfaust. Note: We have stopped for the night in (7813) Herrnberchtheim. Leading elements met enemy resistance outside of town. We are outpostting this town. At 2125, Company Commanders meeting held at CP to coordinate CPs and to get information on attack in the morning and are ordered to report at 0500 in the morning.

April 10, 1945.

Battalion was holding up for the night in Herrnberchtheim preparing to push off early in the morning. This position is our front line. At 0050, two enemy planes in our area. We were strafed by one plane at 0045B. No casualties. CC-R notifies us that low flying aircraft will be flying over our vicinity at 0645B and 101000B. Do not fire at those planes, will be either medium or fighter bombers, friendly. At 0500, Company Commanders and Order personnel meeting at Battalion CP; they are given order for the attack today. (See order.) Objective is taken, town of Geckenheim N8111 and continue attacking to the southeast to Neuherberg, N844648. Ex O reports to CC-R that attack jumped off at 0645B. At 0735, S-2 requests CC-R to pick up PWs which we were holding in the Battalion cage at Herrnberchtheim. At 0739, CO, CC-R stops in CP and advises Ex O that friendly cavalry will work on our right flank during the attack. Ex O also gives him our tactical setup. Ln O from friendly cavalry is here and coordinates attack with the Ex O. Part of 116th Cav Gp is the unit. At 0751, Ex O advises all stations that friendly cavalry is operating on right flank. He also advises D Co which is operating on our right flank to support the attack anyway possible after he is relieved by cavalry unit. At 0807, Ex O advises CC-R that Battalion is encountering SA and machine gun fire in their attack on Geckenheim. 17th Infantry advises us that this CP located (8014) Ippesheim and that their forward elements mopping up (820130) Reusch. CC-R informs us that PW cage is located at 7813 Herrnberchtheim. At 0830 Ex O requests to know if town is cleared yet from Co A. He is advised that town is not clear, that the troops are not in there yet. (Town in Geckenheim) At 0842 Ex O tells CC-R that our leading elements are meeting machine gun and other SA fire to their front and left flank. It is being neutralized at the present time. CC-R notified that one

round of mortar fell near CP area in Herrnberchtheim. D Co reports approximately 25 enemy reported in vicinity (78810) dug in. On main highway vicinity Gollhofer. Ex O tells CC-R that enemy tank has been sighted in town Geckenheim (8111) and our troops are trying to bring artillery fire on it. At 1015, Co A reports that our infantry is now moving into town. Tanks in full support but have not entered. Reports state town seems fairly clear. At 1023 doughboys and tanks have now moved into town. One platoon A Co is in town, the other preparing to go in. Not much activity heard. This information sent to CC-R. Ex O tells CC-R one tank reported by Ln plane to be 500 yards north Uppenheim. Also town cleared 1015 (Geckenheim). Few enemy have escaped and are approaching town in which CP is located, Herrnbechtheim. (Note: Approximately CC-R PW cage which was located in same town as CP.) CP track moved out at 1100 from Herrnbechtheim. At 1115 CC-R notified that CP was moving into Geckenheim. Note: Reorganization was conducted in Geckenheim and preparations made to push on to the southwest. S-2 also advises CC-R that one enemy tank destroyed, Mark IV. 17th AIB informs Ex O that leading elements of this Battalion are at (822120), vicinity South Reusch and that they are receiving small arms fire from left flank. Ex O informs 17th that he has report that enemy is at (840108), woods southeast of Wergenheim which is on 17th's axis. S-2, CC-R tells S-2 Red Tank that Uffenheim has considerable activity by the enemy. He also reports that PW statements say 300 SS dug in along road (812113), vicinity North Reusch to (825150), vicinity Schlfrankenberg), also reports that enemy in groups of four and five located using road (853081) to intersection (853070), east – west. At 1410 AG were ordered to fire on enemy tank which was trying to get away also on town on right (Uffenheim) on possible CPs in that town because much artillery fire was being received on our forward elements from that direction. Battalion was then in the attack on the town of Uttenhofen (8308). Ex O tells CC-R that during the attack on Uttenhofen, the CO was wounded by shrapnel and the following message sent to CC-R: Our Sunray has been wounded, he is being evacuated (Note: Ex O was there in charge of the Battalion.) Ex O tells S-3 that Sunray has been wounded and that he is to operate the same. Sunray Minor (Ex O) will operate the same from back here (CP) track in Geckenheim for the remainder of the day. S-3 tells our Ex O that our leading elements are having a hard time with the enemy artillery fire up here. In answer to this, another Ln plane up in the air. Also an air strike has been requested from higher hqs and that another Ln is requested to search for the enemy artillery positions. At 1450, leading elements report what the situation is. The artillery fire on us has let up a little. The AG's are firing on town to our right (Uffenheim) where the suspected artillery fire was coming from. The following message was sent to CC-R: Our leading elements have been held up temporarily by artillery. We need an air strike and observation on town of (805080) Uffenheim badly. At 1500, Ex O advises Co A to reorganize and push on to next objective as soon as the enemy artillery fire permits. CC-R notifies us that air observation is still looking for enemy artillery position. At 1520, Co A to Ex O: I will assemble, what is plan, are they to push on as soon as possible. Ex O says, Yes. At 1530, leading elements could not advance due to the heavy mortar and artillery fire which was coming from direction of Uffenheim right flank. CO calls all Company Commanders back to CP in Geckenheim and says that he plans to hold up in Geckenheim for the night and to organize outpost of town. At 1600, CC-R advises CO that an air strike is on the way in Uffenheim; wants to know if we have any designated targets. CO tells CC-R that enemy is dug in all around Uffenheim and that we have no designated targets. At 1630, our planes

strafed and bombed enemy positions in Uffenheim. At 1635, enemy jet propelled plane flew vicinity Battalion area but no attack made on Battalion. At 1805, Company Commanders are again assembled at CP in Geckenheim and CO gives them following information: We are going to stay here tonight; plan on jumping off at 0615, 11 April 1945. All order personnel to report to CP at 0500B, 11 April to receive order. At 1800, S-3 Periodic Reports sent to CC-R, also propaganda leaflets will be dropped on Uttenhofen (our objective) (8303) within 20 minutes by cub. CC-R reports that German CP in mill at (784-109), soldiers there have panzerfaust,

(page 172 of the source document is missing. Following appears to be order written the following day, April 11th ...)

- h. Mud ditch outskirts Gukenheim – then along route advance.
- i.
- j.
- k. All troops will prepare to move in same formation from Uttenhofen in direction Rudolzheim.

4. ADMINISTRATIVE DETAILS:

- a. Evacuation Personnel: Route of Advance.
- b. Evacuation Vehicles: Route of Advance.
- c. Supply: Geckenheim initially – then route of advance.
- d. Traffic Details:
- e. Trains: Combat Trains in Geckenheim, remainder with Service Co.
- f. PW Collecting Points: Geckenheim.
- g.

5. SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS:

- a. SOI – Current.
- b. Radio – Operative.
- c. Pyrotechnics Signals: None.
- d. Axis of Communications: Route of Advance.
- e. I will be at Guckenheim initially, then route of advance.

COMDG

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Spencer
/t/ SPENCER
S-3

Our Battalion then prepared to push off into the attack at 0615. At 0715 two medium tanks lost by enemy tanks, these tanks belonged to Co A. At 0725, Co A reports that AT guns are in Uffenheim,

and our right flank element, Cav, 116th, is notified to be on the alert. At 0730, Cav informs our S-3A that their forward elements hear enemy armor moving in Uffenheim. The message concerning the AT fire and two tanks was sent to S-2, CC-R. At 0746, receive reports from our forward elements that enemy was in woods (821088), enemy in Uffenheim. Woods (820083) all reported to have armor. CC-R requests what we had seen in the line of armor. At 0803, S-3A reports to CC-R that armor is located in woods at (820088), one Mark IV enemy tank. The CP vehicle cannot move on route of advance until threat is cleared. Friendly doughs are in Uttenhofen. Creek crossing before town is causing trouble. S-2 also tells CC-R that one tank believed to be in building at (821087) vicinity (Uffenheim). CC-R tells CO that four planes upstairs with bombs, it is alright to bomb woods. (Note: Forward elements report only hearing armor in the woods and number of enemy vehicles there cannot be determined. S-3A is given permission by the S-3 to have planes bomb and strafe that area, CC-R is informed. At 0824, S-3A reports the strike was OK. It was on the woods we wanted it on. Reports state that enemy armor is reported pulling out and is heading for Uttenhofen (town which our troops are in). CO requests our right flank element, the cav if they can observe armor fleeing towards Uffenheim. They report they can hear it but cannot see it. At 0846, B-17th reports that the enemy armor took out along highway and railroad along the axis of evacuation. Request Ln plane to spot the armor. At 0850, S-3A sends following message to CC-R: We are very much in need of a Ln plane, can you get a cub up over woods where air strike has been laid. The armor is moving out and we want it watched.

CC-R replies that they will attempt to do all possible. S-2, CC-R tells S-2, Red Tank that they are sending truck with MPs to us for prisoner evacuation during the day. These trucks are to be relieved by 1930 tonight. At 0852, S-34 reports following: Co Commanders of enemy tank Co now PW with us, one enemy tank knocked out at our objective. Enemy officer had four tanks in his command, their location unknown to him. One is in building previously reported. If no air strike is available, would like to send foot troops down to drive him out, because if armor is taken over ridge, enemy will be able to shoot at it. At 0900, Ln plane is now up in our area. At 0907 Flash Message: Two enemy planes in our vicinity, be on the alert. S-2 reports that enemy planes bombed column to our left. At 0945, B/17 reports forward elements located (830-085) 1 Km north of Uttenhofen. And that they are reconnoitering for stream crossing. S-2, CC-R requests what kind of resistance we are meeting. S-2, Red Tank reports two tanks from air strike on woods direction Offenheim. One enemy tank, Mark V or VI, reported (8500 114 5) vicinity Weiganheim. At 1045, CO, CC-R to move tanks on up so Infantry can advance. CO to CO, CC-R: Enemy strongpoint holding us back, we are trying to reduce it. We have one tank company and doughs in town (Uttenhofen). Tank you see are AG and we will move them up as soon as it is clear. (Note: CO, CC-R was on high ground vicinity Uttenhofen observing our activities from his position.) At 1045, friendly troops are moving in on strongpoint now. At 1100, S-2 reports to CO that tanks located in woods we fired this morning, also fire coming from house near railroad track (1 km west of Uttenhofen). Request another air strike on woods. Our doughs are getting enemy artillery fire and cannot work right. At 1105 CO tells CO, CC-R that he is still unable to move rest of his elements forward because of strongpoints still existing at (8300890) and (82088). Request air once again. At 1125, CC-R notified that troops have entered strongpoint. Building entered containing communications which has been destroyed.

Make sure air strike does good job. At 1146 CO to S-3: Have artillery mark targets, air strike is on now. S-3 to CO: Artillery is now marking targets. At 1155, air begins to bomb and strafe but they mistakenly attack Uttenhofen which our troops are now occupying. At 1200, S-3 to CO: Stop air attack, they are blasting town we are in (Uttenhofen). CO to S-3: We have contacted higher Hq and attack is stopped. (Some personnel casualties and one friendly halftrack knocked out.) CC-R tells that planes will make a dry run and to notify them if it is the right target. CO report to CC-R that forward elements report that area is too close for safety, have air attack switch to Uffenheim. At 1227 planes attack Uffenheim. At 1235 CP moves out of Geckenheim for new location in Uttenhofen. Reached new location in Uttenhofen at 1330B. At 1325, CC-R orders CO to bypass next town on route (the town is Rudolshofen N857060) vicinity Seinhelm. At 1430, CC-R was notified that our CP was located Uttenhofen. At 1445 S-3A notifies CC-R: Leading elements are in objective (N845049) Neuherberg and reorganizing and preparing to continue the attack. At 1450, S-3 reports the town is clear (Neuherberg). Battalion does not have any further route of attack and request is made from CC-R for the route. CC-R orders Battalion to reorganize and route will be brought down later. At 1515 CP moved out of Uttenhofen for new location in Neuherberg. At 16120, CP reached new location. At 1700 Battalion jumped off into the attack. Route was received, as follows: Axis of attack: Ermetzhofen 847, Ohrenbach, 7999, Langensteinach, 7702, Simmershofen, 7306, Pfahlenhein, 7209, and Hammersheim, 7009, 17th AIB will take route generally to our left flank, their objective being Aub, 6808. At 1729, S-3 to CO: Leading elements on edge of town (Ermetzhofen). At 1731, S-3 to CO: Troops have entered town (Ermetzhofen). This report sent to CC-R at 1734B. At 1735, enemy aircraft strafed our column. At 1748, CP track moves out from Neuherberg to follow Battalion in the attack on Ermetzhofen, was reached at 1755. Battalion is reorganizing in this town. At 1800, S-3 Periodic Report sent to CC-R. At 1835, Battalion pushed into the attack from Ermetzhofen. At 1855, CC-R given location of leading elements at N810818 approximately 1 km east of Hinter-Pfnerach. At 1900, D Co, the point, reports having a little difficulty finding route through woods vicinity Hinter-Pfnerach but at 1950 reports that column is straightened out and is proceeding on. At 2017, leading elements report that they have cleared Hinter-Pfnerach and are moving on route to objective. At 2018, Co D, the point elements, reports seeing flashes which look like artillery fire. Higher Hq has no information on friendly troops in that area. Point element ordered to proceed cautiously. At 2043 leading elements reached outskirts of objective, town of Ohrenbach N795997. A dismounted patrol is sent into this town. They report no resistance. At 2115, leading elements into town and secure it. At 2130, CP entered town and is set up. Battalion will outpost Ohrenbach for night and push off into the attack in morning. Ex O tells CC-R that no resistance, now occupying objective and securing outpost. CC-R tells Ex O to be prepared to continue attack at 120730B.

April 12, 1945.

At 0615, Company Commanders and order personnel meeting. They were given order for attack on Hemmersheim (N705097).

HQ RED TK BN
12 April 1945
Ohrensach N793997.
0615B

OPERATION INSTRUCTION)
NUMBER.....)

Map:

1. INFORMATION:

- a. Enemy: No resistance encountered – Civilian reports indicate troops in area withdrew to south and west. Possible enemy line to north and west.
- b. Friendly: 17 AIB moved on parallel route to our left, 495 AFA Battalion in support.

2. DECISION: Formation, Objective, general Direction of Attack, scheme of Maneuver, purpose.

- a. Bn plus atachment will move mounted along route Reichardsroth, Langensteinach, Simmershofen, Pfahlenheim, Hemmersheim to clear towns in route to seize and hold Hemmersheim.
- b. Intermediate Objectives:
- c. Boundaries between units:
- d. LD: NW edge of Enunbach.
- e. Time of Attack: 0730.
- f. Zone of Action:
- g. Report Lines:
- h. Misc:

3. Plan:

- a. Battalion will move in following order:

Section D/23	Pro Co/17
Plat A/23	Battalion CP
Plat B/17	Med Det
A/23	Emer Tns
B/17 plus Plat Pr Co/17 atchd	Medics
AG Plat	Maint
Mort Plat	Sec D/23
Eng Plat/119	

All units will move mounted on route until deployed in Battalion order.

Point will deploy immediately if fired upon.

4. Administrative Details:

- a. Evacuation Personnel: Route of Advance.
- b. Evacuation Vehicles: Route of Advance.
- c. Supply: With column
- d. Traffic Details:
- e. Trains: With column.
- f. PW Collecting Points:
- g.

5. Signal Communications:

- a. SOI: Current.
- b. Radio: Operations.
- c. Axis of Communications: Route of Advance.
- dD. I will be at Bn CP.

COMDG

OFFICIAL:

Spencer,
S-3

At 0615, Company Commanders and order personnel meeting; they were given order for attack on Hemmersheim (N705097).

At 0645, 17th AIB reports following counterattack. We are being counterattacked. We are laying mortar fire along road leading southwest out of center of this town. Unable to give estimate of number of enemy. No assistance needed as yet. At 0713 CC-R tells CO to continue the attack at 120730B. And the attack was launched at 0730B.

The 17th AIB reports that counterattack by about 40 or 50 enemy infantry neutralized. Enemy withdrew to northwest. We are reorganizing to continue the advance. CC-R at this time requests location of our leading elements every half hour. At 08120, Co D, leading elements report 2 ME 109 on ground in field at their left, vicinity (Reichardsroth). They destroyed these planes by fire. S-23 CC-R tells us that Polish PWs say two artillery pieces, no ammunition, vicinity Steinsfell, 799943, three more artillery pieces with ammo active at Wallmersbach 765055. At 0900 leading elements passed through Reichardsroth. They were ordered to continue on route. At 0905 leading elements entered Langensteinach (770025). A few PWs were captured. Reports state enemy left taking artillery pieces with them. At 0910 leading elements ordered to hold up in Langensternach until unit on our left (17th AIB is located). At 0930 B Infantry requests letter for wounded enemy. At 0932 PW report enemy battery in position 7550812, vicinity Brackenlohr. PW also states that one tank in that town. Battery is a small patch of woods which may not show on map. Inf is also reported in that town. At 0942, leading

elements in town Langensteinach, have become subjected to heavy shelling by artillery. At 0957 B-17 reports that PW states enemy generally located at 783040, approximately 2 KM northeast Langensteinach, also enemy armor moving in on our front, possible firing on our elements. At 1001 PWs report enemy armor ahead of us. Ln plane requested to cover axis of advance. (CC-R reports that Ln plane is now up.) At 1011 S-3A reports to CC-R that leading elements are still at location reported previously. Cleaning up town. Number of PWs captured. Reorganizing and preparing to push on. At 1012 leading elements report finishing bus load of Panzerfausts in town. They request S-2 to take care of it. At 1023 B Inf reports an artillery battery at 760030. They are going to assault this position dismounted with four tanks, it will be approximately ¾-hour mission. 3rd Prov/7A is going to attack dismounted, one position 775020. Our artillery is firing at enemy battery at 785038. At 1105 B/17th reports that pieces are remaining in place but enemy gun crews have scattered. At 1122 CO requests information on troops operating in our northern sector, from higher Headquarters state our route of evacuation and supply is being manned by Tigers. Our Service Co is being held up by heavy mortar and artillery where we received it yesterday at coord 805090. At 1130 Service Co reports enemy position 805095 and 850095, that is putting fire on both sides. At 1137 message received from Service Company stating that trains were not in the fire, that they were stopped by the fire. At 1200 Service Co reports that detached big boys are trying to find a different route to proceed in. At 1210 AG Platoon received AT fire on road going into town Langenstein from coord 7803. At 1217 B 17 reports that one of their vehicles was knocked out coming into town. At 1218 enemy tank reported vicinity 7803, one of B 17 tracks knocked out entering town, leading elements in that town. At 1238, this unit is being held up by enemy tank, very large type, taking steps to eliminate it. PW statement says 76MM artillery CP at 825975 and 752996, BG Busse four Cos in Aub. At 1247 Co A reports they knocked out unmanned AT gun at 763-033. At 1250 CC-R orders Battalion to leave a covering force of a few tanks in that vicinity when Battalion advances. At 1315 B 17 at his objective. One more AT gun knocked out. Enemy doughs taken under fire by leading elements. At 1330, Inf leaving Det to hold what they have taken. Remainder of tanks and doughs returning to town.

At 1310 Air is requested on our final objective (Uffenheim). Enemy activity in Woldmanshofen is reported by column on our left. At 1605 CC-R reports that friendly elements are moving into our objective, Simmershofen, and into town, 2 KM east of Adelhofen. At 1630 leading elements reported they are approaching objective. At 1652, enemy aircraft flew over column. S-3A reports WP is being fired northwest of objective and wishes to know something about it through higher headquarters and they report no WP firing is known. S-3 is given the information. He reports no WP falling in the last two to four minutes. WP is falling on town due north of our objective. CO informs S-3 that when he gets into the town, reorganize and prepare to move east towards Adelhofen. At 1730 S-3 requests for engineers to report to town to clear up mines which have been reported in town. At 1732 approximately 25 enemy doughs were seen moving into woods to right, Simmershofen. Friendly cavalry unit is pushing enemy into us. AGs are firing on enemy doughs. They were routed. At 1835 leading elements report all roads in town except one are mined. Road blocks are mined. Engineers estimate two hours to clear. At 1836 hills northwest of town are not clear. Estimated 1 1/2 hours to

reorganize. How far will we travel tonight. At 1838, ridge and woods must be cleared. Mines must be cleared to get tanks to clear hill. At 1839 Ex O tells CC-R it will take until dark to accomplish mission. CC-R tells Ex O mop up road and town, move into town for night (Simmershofen). At 1825, we were requested to pack up our trains. North of where 17 (aub). When this town is clear we should send guide to pick them up. At 1925, CO tells S-3A that attack on ridge is progressing very well. Mines are being removed. One road block blown two or three more. We must make sure roads are clear before we move vehicles in. (This information sent to CC-R at 1926.) At 2030 road is reported clear by S-3, Inf is mopping up. CP ordered to move into town. At 2035, the ridge and woods have been cleared, road block reduced, mines cleared, road block reduced, vehicles are moving into town. At 1944, S-23 CC-R requests location and number of enemy equipment destroyed today. (S-2 reports as requested; see text for enemy equipment destroyed.) At 2100 CP vehicle reaches Simmershofen and sets up for the night at this location. At 2115, CO requests permission to pick up trains tomorrow, as we have enough fuel and ammo on hand now. CO, Red Tk to CC-R: Pending further orders we plan to move 130645B. At 2140 message received, pick up fuel and ammo tonight. Be ready to attack on early tomorrow. At 2155 CC-R reports be ready to attack on my order at 130630B, details later. At 2200 message received shows axis of attack for 13th April Operations: 23rd Tank, Summershofen 7306, Wallmerslack 7605, Welkhausen, 7906 Uffenheim. 23rd attacks 130730B, 17th attack 130715B (Note: our objective was same as 17th AIB, Uffenheim N005080) At 2238, CC-R notifies us that due to condition of road, Trains will not be available until 13 April 1945.

April 13, 1945.

At 0250 message received from Higher Headquarters: CO Service Co missing in action. One officer with him was killed, and President of the US dead. (Later proven that CO, Service Co was only slightly wounded and he returned to organization; other officer was killed due to enemy action.) At 0215, we were ordered to have section of light tanks alerted by daybreak to accompany engineer company from your location to bridge location. Engineer company will come from CC-R to you and tanks will accompany them to Cameron 17th AIB and back. At 0600 Company Commanders meeting, given order for the day (see order). Our objective is Uffenheim. At 0730 our Battalion pushed off in the attack on Uffenheim. Battalion cleared first town on way to objective (Adelhofen N 752066) and no resistance met. At 0817 Battalion CP moves out of Simmershofen to follow Battalion in the attack. Co D point element reports they are entering town of Blaubeurg, 2d on route to objective. At 0831 leading elements passed through 2d town on route to objective. CO requests information on plans for coordinated attack on objective (Uffenheim). At 0832, CC-R tells CO that when they arrive at N85078 to await orders from them. At 0832 Co D, our point, reports that they have reached the requested location and are awaiting orders. He also sees enemy equipment in woods, 800065, abandoned by the enemy. Message sent to Higher Headquarters to this effect, and that we are awaiting further orders. At 0930 friendly elements (Cav) are entering our objective (Uffenheim). Do not fire artillery. Town is surrendering. This message was sent to all stations. At 0940 Ln Officer of C Troop, 116th Cav stops at CP track and reports his unit is on our objective and it has surrendered. At 0958 S-3A to CC-R, our C is making contact with friendly troops who are entering objective, meanwhile our troops are flushing

woods to right flank; several PWs taken. At 1007, S-3 calls for all Co Commanders to assemble at head of column. After orders from CO, CC-R were given to him at 1000, following is the order: Clear wooded area N7807, the town Gollachostheim N7410, Lipprichhausen N7210, and Hemmersheim N7009. S-3, CC-R tells S-3 to have Battalion continue to clear woods but to wait at present location for further orders he just gave our S-3. At 1045, CC-R tells CO to assemble his command in Simmershofen (7306) and Uttelhofen (7506) and await further orders. CO requests to assemble Battalion in Simmershofen and his request is granted. At 1050 Battalion begins to move back into Simmershofen to await further orders. CP track reaches Simmershofen and Headquarters is set up. Message sent to Higher Headquarters to this effect. At 1200 CO sends one platoon of D Co and one platoon of 3rd Prov Co to outpost town of Adelhofen. G-2 reports mines following location: between Boldersheim and Aub, between hospital outskirts of Aub and village of Aub and Auershofen. At 1400 one platoon of A Co tanks and 2d Platoon of 3rd Prov 7th Army sent to clear woods southwest of Aub and hill west of Aub, N6808. At 1840 Task Force of one platoon of A Co and 2d Platoon of 3rd Prov, 7th Army report back that the woods are clear and the hill clear; they captured 5 PW. At 1845 Platoon C/119th Engineering, which was attached to our Battalion during this operation, was ordered back to their unit.

April 14, 1945.

At 0130 your command is on a 3 hour alert starting at daylight. Message sent out to all companies to this effect. At 0815 Battalion receives new Battalion CO, Ex O is relieved of the command and resumes his duties as Ex O. At 0913, B Co reverts to your control assemble then at Simmershofen. At 0945 Battalion notified to be prepared to move on order. At 1000 CC-R sends following message: Commanders report to me without delay for further order. And be prepared to move from present location. At 1055 Co Commanders meeting, CO gives them order he received from CC-R. Operation Instruction Number 32, order for Battalion to attack Westheim (9398):

HQ CC-R, 12 AD
Uffenheim, Germany
(N8008)

OI No 32

MAP: Central Europe, 1,100,000.

1. a. The enemy is apparently establishing defensive line generally along stream line and wood line from 8497, 0107, 2713, NORTH EAST.

b. 101st Cav Gp holds line NABELSSE (8299), SCHWEBHEIM (8901), 8th RCT follows CC-R.

2. CC-R attacks 141130B Apr 45. Axis of attack:

17 AIB

ERMETZHOFEN (8303)

HOCHBACH (8500)

BURGBERNHEIM (8797)

BERGEL (9096)

23 Tk Bn

UPPENHEIM (8008)

RUDOLYHOFEN (8505)

PFaffenHOFEN (8503)

SCHWEBHEIM (8901)

WESTHEIM (9398)

3. a. 17 AIB will attack on axis given.
 - b. 23 Tk Bn will attack on axis given.
 - c. 495 AFA Bn reinforced by 937 FA will support the attack.
 - d. B/116 Cav initially remain in present location.
 - e. C/119 Engr attach platoon to each 17th and 23d.
 - x. Check points: 8500, 8901, 9200, 9599, 9398, 9098, 8797, 9096, 9497.
4. Tns UFFENHEIM (8008).
 5. CP, CC-R initially UFFENHEIM.

GORDON

Col FA

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Tirey

/t/ TIREY

S-3

Battalion will move in the following formation: Sec D Co, Platoon B/17, Platoon A/23, Platoon B/17, A Co (-), B/17 (-) plus one platoon 3rd Prov 7th Army. AG Platoon, Mortar Platoon, C/119 Engrs, Battalion CP plus one ambulance, 3rd Prov 7th Army (-) Emergency Trains, Medics, B Co will join tail of column until needed and then will bypass column. Note: B Co, 23rd had not joined Battalion at this location.

Battalion to bypass resistance, use artillery and air location enemy fire and try to eliminate. Move out as soon as possible. CC-R notified that leading elements moved out 1145B. At 1217 leading elements moved through 2d town on route to objective. At 1220 CP track moved out of Simmershofen to follow Battalion on axis of advance. At 1334, leading elements are at coord (883030) vicinity Pfoffenhofen. At 1338, one troop friendly cavalry in town near check point 6 (Schwebheim), last report one enemy inf co in town at check point 1 (Ottenhofen). Mines reported around town near check point 7 (Urfersheim). Reported Battalion and Battalion CP of Inf in large town 4 KM northeast check point 7 (Lenkersheim). One Tiger tank reported zesterdaz loose in area. Town 3 KM west of check point

1 (Burngbernhein) reported clear of enemy. Three enemy tanks were knocked out yesterday one KM northeast check point 6 (Schwebhein). Friendly patrols have been south as far as 2 KM north of check point 1 (Coord 9000). At 1410 enemy visible in town of Illesheim. Two Tiger tanks reported in town. Airport nearby. Planes on ground appear to be destroyed. Leading elements preparing to assault this town. At 1515 artillery shells fell in vicinity of CP in column (approx one KM northwest of Schwebhein) on main road. Co B joins column at this point. At 1540 attack started, 1523B everything progressing smoothly. At 1547, S-3 reports civilians coming out of Illesheim with white flags, no resistance met. At 1548, S-3 reports to Ex O that ridge behind Illesheim has plenty of enemy on it. At 1615, leading elements now in town. Vehicles starting to move in. At 1620, CO, CC-R stops at CP Track and calls CO, consulting on situation. At 1635, S-3 reports that friendly cav say that 2 Battalion is scurrying to attack from southwest. Requests Ln plane check same. Will prepare to hold town if CO desires. At 1654, S-3 requests contact made with 101st Cav to find out what situation is. At 1800 Battalion pushes out of Illesheim into the attack southeast. At 1815, leading elements are at outskirts of Urfersheim (926763). Note: Large stores of gas protective equipment and airplane parts and large quantity salvageable radio equipment found in Illesheim. The Battalion moved out of Illesheim to follow the attack. At 1850 Battalion is receiving direct fire from possible enemy position on high ground in back of Westheim (S935988). At 1905, S-3 reports many enemy vehicles moving south out of town of Bergen (S905966). At 1907 leading elements report they are 80 yards from Westheim, receiving fire every once in a while from high ground. At 1922 PW reports 2 to 3 batteries mortars expected 80MM and 105MM. 2 Battalion Daeger Regt operating this area. 5 Cos each Battalion, 2 heavy 3 light. 2 – 88MM guns Colmberg S9487. At 2010, leading elements just entering Westheim. At 2100 Battalion secured Westheim and preparations were made to bivouac for night in this town. At 2130 Battalion CP reached Westheim and set up for the night. Co Commanders were called in and coordinates CPs set up and they are told to report for meeting at 0615 in the morning. At 2145 Order personnel meeting at 0615, 15 April 1945. Be prepared to move out at 0730. Co who have FO attached will notify them that they will attend this meeting. At 2310 CO asks Higher Headquarters to exchange 1st Tank platoon in Division Trains. They answer that is possible provided security of Division Trains is not impaired. At 2318, friendly units may move pass our location tonight. All outposts are alerted.

April 15, 1945.

At 0615, Order Personnel meeting, given order for the attack. Objective Werhenzell (T1087).

At 0715 Ln O arrives from CC-R and has OI No 33, CC-R Hq, 12 AD dated 150700 April 1945.

HQ, CC--R, 12 AD
BUCHHEIM, GERMANY
(N870)

OI No 33

MAP: Central Europe, 1,100,000.

1. a. Estimates six companies defend the high ground east and west of roadblocks vicinity (907957). It is estimated that it would take four to seven hours to repair roadblock.
b. 8th RCT follows CC-R.

2. a. CC-R continues its attack 150730B Apr 45, to the S, bypassing resistance to the E.
b. Axis of attack: 17 AIB 23 Tk Bn

WESTHEIM (9398)	SONTHIM (9499)
URPHERTSHOFEN (9696)	UNTERNZENN (9998)
SONDERNOHE (0297)	UNTALTENBERNHEIM (0399)
PLACHSLANDEN (0192)	WIMMELBACH (0397)
WERNSBACH (0787)	RUPPERSDORF (0492)
	WEIHENZELL (1087)

3. a. 17 AIB (-B Co, plus C/23, plus Plat C/119): Atk along axis given.
b. 23 Tk Bn (-C Co, plus B/17, plus 3rd Prov Co (-), plus Plat C/119): Atk along axis given.
c. 495 AFA Bn reinforced by fires of 937 FA Bn will support the attack.
d. B/116 Cav initially remain in present location, be prepared to follow route 17 AIB, with mission of protecting Combat Command right flank.
e. C/119 Engr (- 2 Plats) support the Combat Command.
f. C/82 Med, axis of evacuation: route 23 Tk Bn.
x. (1) PW cage vicinity Hq CC-R. Units will evacuate PWs to this cage.

(2) Check points:	31 – 0938	33 – 0391	32 – 0486	50 – 0195	42 – 0790
	51 0 1485	37 – 0595	36 – 0487	34 – 1786	44 – 0793
	26 – 1087	48 – 1883	39 – 0192	35 – 0787	47 – 2281

4. a. Trains – RUDOLZHOFEN (8305).
b. Axis of evacuation: route of 23 Tk Bn.

5. a. CP, CC-R initially BUCHHEIM (8702). This Hq will follow 23 Tk Bn.
b. C Units will report location of forward elements every (30) minutes.

At 0807 leading elements moved out at 0825B.

At 0845, leading elements received mortar and automatic weapon fire from enemy on ridge and in woods vicinity (N950983) approx. 1 ½ Km southeast of Westheim. Following message sent to CC-R: Our leading elements are in town 2 Km northeast CP No 2 (Southein S948995). Heavy mortar fire falling on edge of town as vehicles enter. At 0900 request MPs to secure enemy equipment at this CP. Equipment as follows: 150 new overshoes and 600 to 700 pairs underwear. At 1006 heavy mortar fire fell on troops in Battalion CP area, Westheim, causing personnel and vehicle casualties.

At 1030 troops were still being subjected to heavy mortar (observed from ridge and woods at coord (S950983). At 1050 request air strike on ridge. At 1051, S-3 reports that one enemy tank has been located 1 Km east of check point 4 (1 Km east of Sontheim). At 1055, S-3 reports that two American POWs from Air Corps were released by enemy. At 1105, S-3 requests Ln plane to observe possible enemy armor moving in on our friends to right (17th AIB). CC-R orders 3 light tanks to report to their Hq for further orders. (Note: 4 light tanks were sent and they were to report to be attached to 2d Bn 8th Inf Regt, 4th Inf Division.) At 1152, CC-R informs CO that no air strike is available due to the visibility being too low. At 1201 S-3 tells Ex O that there is some mortar fire falling in his vicinity (Sontheim). Considerable opposition on ridge. Receiving observed fire when we stick nose out of town. At 1230 CO Bn, CO, 17 AIB and CO, 8th Inf Regt, 4th Inf Div meet together to coordinate an attack to clear ridge which has been holding up the advance of our troops. At 1145, air burst fell in CP area (Westheim). At 1445, CO returns from meeting with other commanders and B/23 is to aid infantry in attacking ridge by fire. C/23 will also aid with tank fire. At 1500 Ex O tells S-3 who is in charge of our forces in Sontheim that "Attack of friendly unit with our big boys attached and Cameron's big boys attached (C/23d) starts at 1500. Artillery preparation precedes the attack. Sit tight and report what you can observe." At 1630 attack on woods and ridge vicinity S950983 underway. Ex O reports attack is progressing smoothly. No artillery or mortar on our troops, some burp gun fire. Ex O has CP in church steeple in Westheim observing the attack. At 1652, S-3 reports to Ex O that our leading elements in Sontheim are receiving high velocity fire, coming from right and banging the town very heavily. At 1653, attack progressing as planned, our leading elements in other town are receiving high velocity fire from right. Ex O sends following message to S-3: Prepare to hold your position for tonight. Inf track will depart for your location. Have room for them. Bn CP will remain in Westheim for night and will join forward elements in morning. At 2037 CC-R notified that Inf Tank attack was successful. Inf making progress cleaning woods. We resume advance on assigned axis at 0730, April 16, 1945. At 2230 Ln O brings order for next day's attack on Wernsbach (0787).

HQ CC-R, 12 AD
Buchheim, Germany
(N8702)
152230B Apr 45.

OI No 34

MAP: Central Europe, 1/1,00,000.

1. a. Enemy resistance is strong along hill mask and wooded areas on east and west of BERGEL (9096). Cavalry troops met light resistance to the east of this hill mask.

b. 8th RCT will continue to mop-up woods east and west of BERGEL, 16 Apr 45 and then will attack south, on west side of BERGEL-ANSBACH highway. 101st Cav Gp will continue reconnaissance to the south and east on the east flank of CC-R.

2. a. CC-R will attack southeast, battalions abreast 160600B Apr 45.

b. Combat Command will move through friendly Cav and attack along the following axis:

23 Tk Bn

ICKELHEIM (9501)
LENKERSHEIM (9604)
JOBSTGREUTH (0203)
UNT-ALTENBERNHEIM (0399)
RUPPERSDORF (0492)
MORATNEUSTETTEN (0976)
WEIHENZELL (1087)

17 AIB

WESTHEIM (9398)
ICKELHEIM (9501)
BREITENAU (9899)
OB-ALTENBERNHEIM (0199)
SONDERNOHE (0297)
NEUSTETTEN (0294)
FLACHSLANDEN (0192)
BRUNST (0488)
WERNSBACH (07870)

3. a. 23 Tk Bn move from assembly area at 160600B Apr 45 and attack along axis given.

b. 17 AIB will follow 23 Tk Bn from assembly area and attack along axis given.

c. 495 AFA Bn reinforced by fire of 937 FA Bn will support CC-R in attack. CC-R artillery will not fire west of the BERGEL-ANSBACH highway.

d. B/116 Cav will be prepared to move on order of this Hq along axis 17 AIB. Maintain Ln between 8th Inf and CC-R until CC-R has advised S of 8th Inf troops, and then the troop will protect right flank CC-R.

e. C/119 Eng (-2 Plats, plus C/256 Combat Engr) support CC-R.

f. A/5723 AAA (-), no change.

g. Check points issued 14 and 15 Apr 45 still in effect.

4. Tns: No change.

5. a. CP, CC-R initially BUCHHEIM (8702).

b. Units will report locations of forward elements every 30 minutes.

GORDON

Col FA

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Tirey

/t/ TIREY

S/3

April 16, 1945.

At 0430 AG Platoon, Engr platoon and Ren platoon went forward with instruction to S-3 who was located in Sontheim (S948995). He was in charge of B/17, B/23, in that town. At 0445, meeting in Battalion CP for order personnel bivouacked in Westheim (S937990), Mort Platoon, B/23rd, 3rd Prov/7th Army. Following information given to order personnel: Move 0600B. Change in route is shown on overlay. Order of March forces in Sontheim, Mortar Platoon, B/23rd (-), 3rd Prov, 7th Army (-). Battalion CP, Emergency Trains, Objective, Werhensel (T1088). At 0615 leading elements moved out. CP ordered to stay in Westheim until further orders. At 0645, leading elements at Ickelsheim on route to objective. No resistance met. Coord N952010.

At 0654, CP ordered to move out of Westheim and follow Battalion on axis. At 0720 leading elements located on KM southeast of Lenkersheim (N969040). At 0800 leading elements located at Marlheim, Germany (N992048). At 0825 leading elements enter Sternach, Germany (00401). No resistance. At 0855, elements halted at 00401 to make reconnaissance for new route vicinity Steinach. At 0903 Ln plane reports no enemy activity sighted vicinity our column. At 0904 light enemy resistance consisting of Panzerfaust at woods coord TY035985. (B/17 AIB is clearing woods out. At 0940 leading elements met resistance in woods vicinity Unt Altenbernheim (T035985) at 0935). (Note: Point contacted enemy vehicle blocking road in this woods and the Inf B/17 AIB investigated to see if it was manned.) At 1010 elements in Unt Altenbernheim receiving some artillery fire. At 1021 two PWs captured in woods, one an officer; he states he has one company in the area. This information sent to higher Hq. At 1030 civilian reports 300 to 400 enemy passed through Unt Altenbernheim two days ago. At 1035 two rounds of artillery received at forward elements. At 1043 ridge is cleared; reform column and prepare to move on. Putting fire on next objective; when fire is completed, they will advance on town. Enemy is reported to have left town. At 1203 Ex O tells CC-R that they are attacking town of Wimmelbach (T040970). At 1325 leading elements in town (Wimmelbach); town clear. Twenty PWs taken there. Sixty enemy reportedly left town approx. 1230. At 1310 CC-R reports that two German HE 210 will fly over this afternoon. These planes will bear American markings. Personnel cautioned not to fire on these planes. They are American-flown. At 1420 Task Force Lee (B/23d, 3rd Prov/7 Army, Mortar Platoon/23rd passing attack-next town, Fladengreuth (T055964). Task Force Ebbage attacking Obern-Bibert (045955). At 1421 leading elements now continuing advance on next town on route (Obern-Bibert, T045955). At 1515 mortar shell fell on CP area which was located in Unt Altenbernheim. At 1550 Task Force Ebbage attacked Obern-Bibert while Task Force Lee had attacked Fladengreuth (T055964). At 1715 Task Force Lee reports finding enemy equipment in Fladengreuth; ample for 100 men, amounting to rifles and machine guns. At 1720 Ln plane looked at Rugland (T0720321). A large migration to east from there. Med artillery just put 5 Bn volley on town. There are now people moving east out of town. At present time air is being put on town and no large column of enemy vehicles moving to the east. At 1730 town of Obern-Bibert is practically cleared and Task Force Lee is moving out of Fladengreuth. At 1735 B Co Task Force Lee reports they just uncovered new type of bazooka in town of Fladengreuth (T055964). At 1740, destroy the guns at Fladengreuth (T055964). At 1752 Task Force

Lee reports receiving two rounds estimated 150 MM artillery from the west on ridge vicinity Fladen-greuth (T056963). At 1753 CO notified that enemy equipment has been destroyed except a couple of samples of bazooka ammunition. At 1845 Obern-Bibert has been cleared and Task Force Ebbage is moving to clear wood approx 1 Km south. At 1825, Task Force Ebbage encounters roadblock in woods. At 1925, both forces have reached Urten-Bibert (T067953) and town is reported clear.

At 2030 CP moves into Urten-Bibert to set up for the night. At 2120: Co Commanders meeting will be in Battalion CP at 0615, 17 Apr 45. FO will be brought to meeting. Be prepared to move out at 0730B. At 2145, civilian report of unknown number of enemy tanks in woods (T985015).

April 17, 1945.

At 0615, CO meeting: orders for the day and overlay showing route of advance. Also message showing towns that will be showered with propaganda leaflets. Battalion pushed off 0730, message to CC-R 0730. At 0830 roadblocks encountered vicinity Stockheim (T0503). Engineers sent to clear it. At 1023 message to CC-R that engineers working on same roadblock. Ex O receives message from CC on change of route, then Rugland and T07592. At 1145 town of Rugland occupied, no opposition. Rugland cleared, Task Force Lee clearing Rosenberg, 1150. Rugland and Rosenberg cleared with no opposition. Enemy observed running 3000 yards to south. At 1300 B/23 encountered bazooka fire and artillery on road about 1 Km south of Rosenberg; five rounds of artillery landed in woods and Rugland (T0793). Enemy resistance encountered 500 meters southeast of Rugland. Message to CC-R from Ex O at 1310: enemy appears to be armed with SA and Panzerfaust fire. At 1335 Task Force Lee preparing to assault next objective from Rugland. Message from CC-R at 1310: All messages, info documents ex material found, to this Hq for proper action, not to be forwarded direct to higher Hq. Info given to S-2. At 1336 Task Force Lee reports seeing enemy south of Rugland in woods. At 1905 CP moved from Urten-Bibert (T069954) to Stockheim (T055940). Task Force Lee reports that he has advanced from Rugland to Neubrown (T0891). At 1425 message from S-2, CC-R: 300 enemy reported by civilians to have left Neubrown headed for Dietenhofen. S-3 to CO: Task Force Ebbage (B/17 – A/23) AG Plat /23 planning to clear woods south of Rugland. Task Force Lee pressing to Moratneustettin. At 1447 message to CC-R from Ex O: Task Force Lee moving to take town Moratneustetten. Task Force Ebbage clearing woods 500 meters southeast Rugland. At 1530 Task Force Lee cleared Moratneustetten, town outposted. At 15430 Task Force Ebbage cleared woods 200 meters southeast Rugland, moving to pass through Task Force Lee. At 1645, Task Force Ebbage to assault Zellinglingen (T092887), with Infantry mounted. S-3 message to Ex O: At 1700 Task Force Ebbage passes through Zellruglingen, continues attack area Wiehenzell (T1088). Infantry now moving in on town. Message at 1730 Ex O to CC-R: Town Wiehenzell is being entered by our Task Force Ebbage. At 1741 CP moving to Neubrown. At 1805 Wiehenzell is taken and clear. Horse-drawn enemy vehicles seen going over hill. Tanks put direct fire on them and artillery plane is up. Same time fire from enemy landed vicinity of woods, T0988. At 1810 message to CC-R: request to hold up for night in Wiehezell. At 1825 CC-R message to Ex O: Organize the positions in Weihezell. Be prepared to continue attack 18 Apr 45. At 1845, CC-R sent to CO, 23 requesting

report on major difficulties encountered. Release 1 Prov Plat, report to CC-R after daylight Apr 18. Route will be delivered by Ln O and objective. This will probably be a coordinated attack on objective depending on Cameron and how he makes out tonight. At 1900 Task Force Lee moves into Zellruglingen; Task Force Ebbage securing Weihezell. At 2030 Battalion CP moves to Weihezell, closing at 2030. Task Force Lee outpost Zeebruglingen; report to CO 2100. CO tells Co Comdrs to report to CP at 0615, 18 April to receive orders.

April 18, 1945.

At 0615, Co Commanders meeting in CP: OI No. 36, CC-R Hq, 1815 Apr is given to CO. Initial objective Leuterohausen, S9481. Formation: two Task Forces (Tank Force Lee and Tank Force Ebbage). D/23 assists both forces. At 0730 Battalion moves out from Weihezell after artillery preparation. Ex O message to CC-R at 0845: First town on route, Wernsbach (T075877) taken. Message at 0851: Lead elements cleared Wernsbach. Message from CC-R at 0740 reports friendly troops in Ansbach. S-2, 23rd to S-2, CC-R: civilian reports road between the town the unit stayed in last night and Petersdorf mined. At 0930, message from CC-R to CO: Change direction of attack at Rossenhoff (0586) and march on Ansbach, relieve Battalion friendly Infantry now fighting in that town. Coordinated attack with 17/AIB. Ex O received message from CC-R at 0930: to our knowledge friendly troops entered Ansbach from northwest and hold that part of town; friendly troops reportedly hold ½ of town. Ln plane reports no friendly troops in northeast part. Message to CC-R at 0958: leading elements approaching Roshof (T055867), no resistance. At 1010 B/17 sent message to Ex O that Ln reports roadblocks spotted on route, entrenchments and enemy doughs. At 1022 S-3 reports that leading elements are located at coordinate T054860, approx. 800 meters south of Roshof. S-3 message to Ex O to 1030: enemy has road blown and blocked at R1053840. Many installations. At 1050 Task Force Lee is ordered to move the whole column, picking up engineers on way, turn south vicinity Schonbronn (T0628712) toward Ansbach. Message from B/17 to CO, 23rd: civilian reports roadblock with nine bombs; also, Infantry dug in; civilian was in objective one week ago. Also artillery barracks southeast and southwest of objective. Artillery emplacements outside of town. Troops in objective are SS. CO to Ex O at 1135: request air reconnaissance on resistance on location 2 ½ Km south of Roshof, vicinity RJ053840. Woods to east of that point extending across west. At 1145 Task Force Lee reports his position 1500 past turn off on Schonbronn. Firing on woods (T0786). Infantry going in dismounted. Message to CC-R requesting air strike on road at T053840. No edge of woods and woods west of RJ, we can mark target with smoke. At 1215 Lee runs into two roadblocks. On his route if he is successful in clearing entire column, to swing to his route. At 1430 S-2, CC-R reports AT guns at 054823 and 058827. Road between Kuchidout and Strueth is ready to be blown up by bombs hidden along road. Message report picked up on higher Hq channel from Infantry in Ansbach: hold two blocks in Wedgetown (0538116). CC-B is approx. 3 ½ Kms east of objective. Doughs will go in with 17th if he is there when 17th is there. Estimate 300 enemy in town. At 1530, message to CO from CC-R gives no fire. The lead elements cleared roadblock at 1520 and now located vicinity Egloffswincler (T073850), now moving to next town. At 1700 Task Force Lee being fired on by friendly troops of CC-B. Info at 1745, friendly elements are in objective west of no-fire

line and north of highway. Leading in from northeast. Elements CC-B thru objective, could find no enemy. Message from Ex O to CC-R at 1815 reports own troops moving into objective on northeast of town at 1810B, going in as far as possible until resistance met. At 1820 answer to CC-R message regarding resistance: Task Force Lee receiving fire from friendly troops. At 1900 report to CC-R that Task Force Lee entered town from north, now at south end of row house that ran northeast to southwest – Photomap Ansbach. No resistance; friendly fire being received. Mines at bend of road. Engineers on way to clear. Lee will continue south from that point, Task Force Ebbage will follow moving on Lee's left. At 1908 CO-R message to our CO as follows: Initiate reconnaissance without delay on route assigned you this AM except do not move southwest but continue west to Seuterhausen (S9481). Request information on where you can move. Our CO sent message at 1915 to CC-R: request information as to whether whole force to move on; just reconnaissance until then, also, are we to continue attack on Ansbach. At 1916 CO, CC-R message: you are to mount up and move on location given you this morning, Leuterhausen (S9481). The S-2, CC-R received message from S-2, 23rd at 2000 that 47 PWs were received and request MPs to Hennenbach. At 2015 CP to Ansbach: Bridge blown (T056821) therefore, plans for coordinating security in Ansbach were made. At 2120 message to CC-R from CO, 23rd, that Task Force Lee had been able to cross river bridge run forced by engineers. Lee and Ex O have contacted other friendly infantry from southwest. Only troops south of river in town are Task Force Lee and friendly dough outfit. Ex O still looking for route out of town. All roads found so far blocked. Our friendly elements CC-B and CC-A are north of river and are planning to stay here for tonight. At present, does not look like we can get through town tonight. If we stay here, security is a problem in south part of town; still looking for a road open going out of town; request further instructions. CO, CC-R message to CO at 2122: mission of CC-R to clear town and continue to objective, as given in OI today. At check point 11. Clear what you can tonight. Continue reconnaissance for route on straight line to check point 11. We want you to move on that road as early as possible. Note: Battalion remained in Ansbach through the night.

April 19, 1945.

At 0615, Co Commanders meeting: CO gives order for attack on Leuterhausen (S942812). Ex O had made reconnaissance at 0530B and had guides posted along route out of Ansbach.

Enemy continues to delay and defend with scattered forces in conjunction with roadblocks and mines. 12 AD continues its attack to the south; 101 Cav on its left east flank; 4th Inf Div on its right west flank, with CC-A and CC-R abreast; CC-R on the right. CC-R initial objective Leuterhausen (S91481). Axis of Advance will be for 23rd Tank Battalion: Ansbach, Lengenfeld, Leuterhause, Weissenkirchberg, Dombuhl, Dorfgutingen. Axis from this point south to be prescribed later. 23rd Tank Battalion will move on Leuterhausen as early as possible, 19 Apr 45; continue the attack south along axis given. Tns: Lehrberg, Germany (T0186). Units will report leading elements every 30 minutes.

At 0938, leading elements halted again at second underpass. It has demolitions with new type of detonator. Engineer O looking at it. Column will proceed in a few minutes. At 0952, column now

moving again. Demolition previously reported on underpass was set for demolition with 3500 pound bombs sufficient TNT to set them off. It was set with time fuse which had not been detonated. The fuse was first removed and rendered harmless, the column is now proceeding. At 1003, friendly reconnaissance elements reported moving to your first objective from northwest. Our reconnaissance elements entering same town. At 1025, B, 17 AIB is in objective, no opposition met. At 1035, leading elements one in the objective. The point indicates that he has run into mined road leading out of town to southwest. Engineers are coming up to investigate. At 1045, leading elements report bridge blown on route just outside of town. Stream is very wide, about 25 yards. Bridge is not to walk on and is still intact. If possible, put another strip on other side, bridge can be made passible.

At 1135, blown bridge is only highway bridge out of northwest of town, Leuterhausen. Mine field location previously reported was erroneous, engineers report. Engineers say they can repair bridge in two hours for our traffic. At 1145, contact was made with friendly cavalry in our objective. They report two other friendly columns operating in our area, one moving southwest from Ansbach, the other moving north from where we are going. Request information on these units from higher headquarters and their location. Engineers are now working on bridge. At 1210, what reconnaissance have you made for route northwest and southeast. At 1211 I have made personal reconnaissance of both routes mentioned. 423 is where we are working (note: 423 is bridge crossing on our route), Sundial did not go beyond 423 to northwest. The roads southeast and south are blocked by blown railroad overpasses. At 1245, no change in leading elements since last report. At 1355, leading elements moved out of Leuterhausen. At 1425, CO reports new elements in column (Plat of 116th Cav Rcn). At 1452, leading elements at Sleintachlein (S9181). At 1455, we now have a platoon of 116th Rcn attached by authority, your Headquarters. At 1505, leading elements are at Neureth (S883805). At 1515, B 17 AIB reports a field piece with broken tow left in Steinbachlan (S-4 will pick it up). At 1526, leading elements are at Schellingsfurth (S835795). At 1645, leading elements now in town of Wemitz (S824760) and have contacted friendly elements. At 1705, friendly troops in town of Schillingsfurst have troops five Km south of town and are working in a zone extending south, left boundary is approx. a north-and-south line through that town. They have cleared mines on part of our route. Other friendly elements somewhere east but exact location unknown. At 1705 leading elements held up by blown bridge at first stream south of Wenitz (S824760). At 1800 message from CC-R by messenger to CO: clear Feuchtuangen (S8866), prepare to move to assembly area west of that town in coordination with CC-B. Begin maintenance and rehabilitation. At 1805, a bypass has been formed on our route, following message sent to CC-R: At 1910, leading elements one Km west, 2 ½ Km north CP #65 (approx. 1 Km northwest of Hofen (S868741). At 1945, leading elements are located at coordinate S860735. At 1957, CO, Co A reports seeing enemy Red Cross vehicle and cloud of dust which may indicate enemy vehicles to his left approx. 300 yards south of railroad, vicinity S856750. At 2050 leading elements bypassed roadblock around woods and are in town of Dorfgutingen (S868717) and will hold town for tonight. At 2130, Battalion CP moved into Dorfgutingen to set up for the night at 2200. Following message received from CC-R: Dihedral (127 AIB) will move to assembly area in vicinity your location just after daylight. Have Sunray (CO) report to this CP at 200700B. At that time we will make plans with other COs for

attack on town Feuchtwangen. We are trying to get your location of Diplomat. Dihedral will come down behind you and be prepared to move at the usual time. No attack until orders from this Hq. At 2215, Co Commanders are assembled and told to be ready to move at 0630 next morning. Co Commanders meeting will be held when CO returns from CC-R.

April 20, 1945.

At 0515, Reconnaissance Unit attached was sent out to proceed the Battalion in the advance to objective (Furchtuagen S8966). Encountered a small amount of SA fire but enemy offered very little resistance. At 0615, CO reports to CC-R as ordered (their location Dombuhl, S8576). Returns at 0745B. Gives assembled order personnel instructions as contained in OI #38, CC-R Hq, 12 AD, dated 200730B April 1945: attack south on Feuchtwangen in conjunction with CC-B. 23rd Tank Battalion will attack along main highway from Dorfutingen (S8771) and attack Feuchtwangen from the north. At 0839, Task Force Lee moved out in the attack 200810B. At 0835, Task Force Norton and Task Force Fields (CC-B) are on both sides of objective, they are firing on targets south of town. Task Force Fields has advanced toward west of town on high ground. At 0835, Task Force Lee made contact with our attached Cav unit. At 0805, S-2 is ordered to return immediately all 1/5000 Photomaps of Ansbach. At 0840, S-3 reports that leading elements are now entering Benzenweiller (S877696) and have made contact with our reconnaissance units; also, two PWs coming back down column. At 0840, Task Force Lee suspects enemy activity in town left of Benzenweiller, town of Leipezell (S884692) and fires into town. Doughs of Task Force Lee are in Benzenweiller. At 0910 PW reports Battalion defends town (Feuchtwangen, approx 210 men and 70), reported armed with panzerfaust and rifles. CC-B reports they discouraged their retreat with artillery fire; reports state town is to be defended to last man. At 0917 CP track moves out of Dorfutingen to follow Battalion in the attack. At 0925, friendly elements moving in little town outside of objective (Krebshof S882675). Our cavalry unit receiving little enemy sniper fire. At 0925 CC-R tells CO that CC-B will attack town and we will assist them. We are to have Task Force Lee get into position so thaty he can assist CC-B by fire if they ask for it. Also, artillery fire line is 68 Grid Line south thereof. At 0930, our Cavalry Unit reports his position is now 1 KM from objective but will pull back 500 meters to observe everything from there. He reports five or six enemy seen dug in around tow. At 0940, Task Force Lee has cleared out all opposition north of objective. He has deployed on a 1000 yards front overlooking the objective. He is in position to support CC-B if called upon. At 1007, my men are guarding 20 PWs at northwest edge of town which we took yesterday (Durfutingen, along route of advance). At 1045, Italian civilian laborer reports 200 enemy withdrew through this sector yesterday between 1800and 1900. Note: Battalion did not attack Feuchtuangen nor assist in the attack with fire. CC-B reported town clear by 1300. At 1330: do not move any troops into the objective until ordered by this Hq. At 1800 CO orders all units to proceed into town. At 1915 Companies closed in Feuchtuangen. CO calls meeting of Order personnel. At 1930, Order personnel meeting, following points discussed: A. Trains are released immediately. B. Best to hope for is to stay here until day after tomorrow. C. No more tracks for vehicles. D. No time to tear down motors and repair engines. E. Maintenance work will be done first thing in morning. At 2317, outpost system established by the S-3 for Feutwangen.

April 21, 1945.

The morning of this date was spent in maintenance of vehicles and weapons. At 1320, radio message received from CC-R to alert command for immediate movement. At 1330 Order personnel report to Battalion Hq to receive the orders. CO returns at 1400 and gives the orders: A. Move out within next 1 ½ hour. B. Route runs south. C. We move and sit on Division objective. D. Order of march will be: Task Force Ebbage with one section light tanks attached. Task Force Lee with one section light tanks attached. Battalion Hq Engr Trains, Med Det, Sv Co, Battalion Mt, two light tanks to tail the column for security. E. Highway from Lauchheim to Nordlingen will be general area. At 1400 message saying that trains would move with us. At 1420, CO to CC-R to receive further instructions on the movement. CO returns at 1440, gives Order personnel instructions as contained in OI #39, Hq, CC-R, 12 AD, Feuchtwagen, Germany, dated 211330, April 1945: scattered enemy resistance composed of stragglers may be expected along axis of march. CC-R moves without delay to assembly area vicinity Bopfingen and Lauchheim. Be prepared to continue the attack south or southeast, 22 Apr 45. Route of march: Feuchtwagen, Schopfloch, Dinkelsbühl, Wort, Zenbeingen, column splits and 23rd Tank Battalion follows Baldern, Rottingen, and Lauchheim. Units will sweep route of march of enemy stragglers. Unit trains march with units. Units report location of leading elements every 30 minutes.

At 1550, Task Force Ebbage, which consists of B Co/17 AIB attached to 23rd Tank Battalion, Assault Gun, Platoon/23rd, A Co, 23rd, moves out of Feuchtwagen to move to new area. At 1610 Battalion CP halftrack moves out to follow Battalion. At 1620 leading elements cleared second town on route, Lehengutingen (S8655595). At 1700 leading elements located 2 Km west, 3 Km north of CP #9 (Wolfertebronn, S8554). At 1715 leading elements located in Wort (S853510). At 1805 leading elements located in Walxheim (S891146). At 1835 leading elements now held upon Walxheim. Reconnaissance is being made of route and possible bypasses. At 1850, B Co captured two enemy during halt, request information on friendly troops in woods (8943) and (S885432). This request is made to CC-R and they have no information on these woods. B Co opens fire on this area to clear woods. At 1925, bypass is not passible, column which had halted us is moving out, we are resuming our original route, woods are now clear. At 1930, plane or glider washed to left of column vicinity Walxheim. AG Platoon leader investigates and finds it similar to a Piper Cub, with two seats side by side, has no armament, wing is torn off on left side. At 2105, column moved out again. At 2112 town of Lacheim (8433) not cleared. You occupy town of Rottingen (S875347). Rottingen is where CC-R CP was to be. CC-R CP will be in town of Baldern (S8937). At 2237 leading elements entering town of Rottingen. At 2320, plan is to take a look at Lauchheim in morning. At 2350, Ex O requests S-3 to send guide back to lead CP and rear vehicles into Rottingen. All Companies and CP were closed in by 0005B, 22 April 1945.

April 22, 1945.

At 0045, Co Commanders and Order personnel are assembled and given order for the attack of Lauchheim, this date; following orders were given: Lauchheim (S8433) is still our objective. Reconnaissance unit will move at 0600 to investigate what is in town. Patrol will be sent to

investigate possible enemy operations east of town. Plans will be made after reconnaissance is made. At 0615, patrol of B/17 assisted by B/23 and A/23 made reconnaissance in vicinity of Lauchheim. They reported back 0715 and gave following information: enemy dug in around town and our reconnaissance elements were fired upon by the enemy. At 0730, patrol left to reconnoiter approach to objective and objective. At 0910 the following message was sent from CO, 23rd to CO, CC-R: Patrol has returned, it reached point approx. 1 ¼ KM south CP #19. Received fire from what was believed to be panzerfaust. Apprehended civilian now on way to your Hq, reports approx. 1000 troops generally in woods south of highway and east and west of objective. Terrain gives distinct advantages to enemy. Now working out plans for assault of town. Civilian also reports 10 to 12 medium artillery pieces and 10 tanks in the immediate vicinity. No artillery fire has been received as yet. At 0935, CC-R reports that there are no friendly troops to our right or right rear. At 0945, Order personnel are assembled and given order for the attack on Lauchheim.

Order given to Personnel: Reports state 1000 enemy in woods south of highway and east and west of objective, armed with 8 or 9 medium artillery pieces. Troops consist of SS, Volkstrum and Luftwaffe. CC-A, 12 AD attacks southeast. 17 AIB occupies Boffingen (S9232). This Battalion attacks to south and west in two columns, Task Force Lee on right, Task Force Ebbage on left, to seize and hold Lauchheim and railroad tunnel east thereof. All units and trains be prepared to move to Lauchheim on order. Current SOI, radio operative 1030. Axis of communication: axis of attack.

At 1142, Task Force ordered to coordinate fire on objective so Task Force Ebbage will be in position to cover the other end of town. At 1200 Task Force Ebbage is warned that some friendly troops of our provisional company will be at hole in the ground; do not fire upon them. At 1200, Co A and elements of Task Force Ebbage report that it is impossible to see if enemy is escaping from big town due to smoke. At 1203, we have heard transmission of friendly cavalry on this net. Do you have any recent information on friendly troops in or near our area? At 1210, Task Force Lee notices approx. 40 enemy to right on route. Fire has been brought on them. Also Task Force Lee is preparing to launch attack on first town on route to objective (Lippach S845363). At 1214, friendly cavalry attacking along axis west of route taken by CC-A. Cavalry last reported approximately 10 Km north of you moving south. At 1242 we are just about to assault first town 1 ½ Km north of check point #19, Lippach. Going into town as originally planned could easily result in a serious situation as enemy may command high ground south and west of town. CC-R CO tells CO to conduct operation as he sees fit, also CC-A is on the Danube River. At 1245, Task Force Lee tells CO he is now assaulting town of Lippach (845362) mounted. Two PWs were captured just before assault began. At 1310, Task Force Lee observes enemy and asks to keep his tanks firing at town. He is going to send his dismounted doughs in as soon as he halts his fire. Task Force Ebbage's situation is that his mission is very heavily obscured by smoke and he is not in town but has his men dismounted preparing to follow the attack. At 1315, all firing to cease, civilians coming out with white flag, one platoon big boys going in. At 1317, Task Force Lee's forces are entering town; Company A, part of Task Force Ebbage, is still firing and attempts are being made to contact Co A. It was later learned that CO, Co A's tank was hit by panzerfaust. His Company was stopped, however, and Task

Force Lee's troops are continuing to enter town. Note: on CO's tank, four crew members escaped and the driver was killed. At 1321 panzerfaust fire received from woods 600 meters north of CP A (S850366). At 1350 Task Force Lee occupies town. Task Force Ebbage is ordered to proceed into town; SS PW reports there was approx. 100 SS troopers in town. At 1352, Task Force Lee reports that heavy enemy artillery is now coming in town. SS PW says he knows nothing. Task Force Lee orders all troops to take cover as expecting heavy artillery fire may come on town. Sounds like rocket is nebelwerfer fire. At 1355, S-3 reports he heard eight rounds enemy artillery in his vicinity. At 1405, Task Force Lee reports artillery fire is coming from high ground vicinity of our objective. Request artillery fire. He will try to knock down all high buildings in his vicinity. At 1437, a civilian recently questioned in town just assaulted said bridge in road to our objective is mined, and also enemy is dug in along river in right angle trenches. At 1705, CO 23rd and CO, CC-R carry on the following radio transmission: We are receiving little artillery. We are preparing to push on to final objective. Stream line is mined. Bridge leading toward town is mined. CP reported 40 minutes ago that 200 enemy moved in from west. Enemy reported digging in at edge of high ground overlooking tunnel. Road is not open. Request someone to follow axis up to protect our supply and evacuation route. CC-R: Your mission is to block east and west highway, is it blocked? CO: No, it is not blocked by me. CC-R: Do you have any direct fire weapons to use on it? CO: No, I need all I have. CC-R: We must block the highway. CO: Do you still want town or do you want highway blocked? CC-R: I want town if it can easily be reasonably obtained, but I want highway blocked. CO: I don't think town can be reasonably obtained. CC-R: Then block highway. At 1640, our artillery CP was forced to leave his position due to his radio communication being out and was fired upon by the enemy as he returned. Nothing damaged. At 1800, elements of both Task Forces are returning back along route through Rottingen to get into position to cut highway from Lauchheim running east. At 1910, sighted enemy troops of undetermined number. Disposition scattered coming from a castle on high hill to the south of Lauchheim. We have taken them under fire. West of crossroads, observed an American peep running near edge of thick pine. The position of peep 50 yards south of middle of tunnel. (Note: this peep was later found to be the Ex O peep which was lost during patrol action this morning. At 1945, ground observation reports dummy or camouflage village one Km south and 1 ½ Km east of checkpoint #12. Please check as to what it might be. Coord 815330. At 2050, CO, CC-R and CO, 23rd carry on following radio transmission: CC-R: What is situation? CO: Road is physically and effectively covered by fire. CC-R: Any indication of withdrawal? CO: CP observed column moving south. CC-R: What artillery preparations are made? CO: Harassing on town tonight, interdiction on road block, interdiction and harassing fires on small town to north. CC-R: Make preparation to take town tomorrow, it must be taken tomorrow.

April 23, 1945.

At 0615, Co Commanders meeting. Given order for the attack on Lauchheim.

Operation Instruction issued by this Headquarters, 230600B Apr 45. 12th AD continues attacks; CC-A reported on Danube; CC-B is following TDs, has passed through CC-R lines. 17 AIB concentrated in

Bopfingen, S9232. 23d attacks south and west in two task forces through area now occupied by Task Force Lee (S865340). Task Force Lee on right, Task Force Ebbage on left to seize and hold Lauchheim. LD: S865340. East and west highway from Lauchheim-Bopfingen. Current SOI. Radio: operative.

At 0745, leading elements moved to attack position, coord 860335. At 0815, Task Force Lee reports visibility is about 50 yards. Tanks cannot see each other. He has a PW. Will interrogate and report what he finds. At 0825 Task Force Lee reports that PW reports 200 enemy in Lauchheim. There were 800 this morning. Enemy concentrated in Ruln, coord S824317. PW also reports enemy armed with carbines and panzerfaust. At 0830, CO tells Task Force Lee not to jump off until he gives the order. Also, Task Force Ebbage reports he is in position. S-3 reports task force still in position, visibility very poor. At 0944, Task Force Lee reports hearing friendly machine gun fire due west of our position. Request we check with higher headquarters on friendly troops. At 1000, CO reports visibility still bad but fluctuating, cannot see objective. Attack will commence as soon as visibility permits supporting fire.

At 1050, Task Force Lee reports he can see town now and can provide supporting fire. Also that he has captured two PWs. At 1105, firing heard was identified as coming from American guns. It is not considered possible to send out patrol because of distance involved and present situation. At 1125 Battalion moved in on the attack of Lauchheim. At 1159 Task Force Lee's foot troops are entering town, little resistance met, some bump gun fire but it was eliminated. At 1227, Task Force Lee reports his troops have occupied whole of objective and have town outposted at north end. At 1245, Task Force Ebbage also in town. Reports his position of town clear. At 1400, CC-R tells Ex O: We are going to move to an assembly area down on the Danube River, to town of Lauingen (S985005). Contact CO and tell him to prepare to move command. Overlay will be down later. At 1446 CC-R notified we can be ready to move by 1530B, if order and overlay are available. CC-R informs Ex O that 17 will mop up area, that we are to leave guard at tunnel vicinity Lauchheim unless relieved by CC-R. At 1539, artillery reverts to General support under Division artillery. Dihedral, 17 AIB takes over tunnel. At 1600, OI #40, Hq, CC-R, dated 23 Apr 45, movement to new assembly area on Danube is brought to new assembly area by Ln O. Overlays are made up of route and distributed to Cos in Lauchheim by the Ex O. At 1625, message from CC-R: Move your command without delay to assembly area Lauingen (S9800) by route overlay. Be prepared to attack in any direction upon arrival. At 1710, CP and emergency trains depart from Rottingen to join column coming from Lauchheim. At 1717, CC-R tells Ex O when they arrive in assembly area, establish Ln with CC-A. Their CP is in T0301, Dillengen. Ex O tells CC-R he would like our Ln O to be released to us. Please send him back now, so that he may come with us. At 1730, head of column moves out of Lauchheim. The whole column was formed by 1800 and proceeded on to new area. At 1805, leading elements entering Michelfeld. At 1809, leading elements entering Olriffingen (S885288). At 1830, CO informs CC-R that our Ln O is with us. At 1835, CC-R tells CO that guard on tunnel vicinity Lauchheim taken over by 17 AIB effective 1800. At 1840, leading elements going through town of Alchinen (S866247). At 1930, column halts getting on correct route vicinity Dillingen. At 2005, leading elements are in town Neresheim (S910205). At 2032, leading elements are passing through Dunstalkingen (S970866). At 2045, leading elements are moving through Balmertshofen, coordinate

S938115. At 2145, column has become split; one element at Wettislingen (S975057), the other at Unt-Bochingen (S933053). At 2200 columns have been coordinated, S-3 in charge of one section. They begin to move into Lauingen. At 2215, instructions to send Ln O to Dillingen first thing in the morning. At 2325, columns are in Lauingen preparing to settle in town.

April 24, 1945.

At 0045, Battalion CP reaches present location in Lauingen (S990005). Total mileage of trip from Lauchheim to Lauingen, 32 miles. At 0700, CO departs for CC-A in Dillengen (T030015) to check on their situation. Returns at 0930B. Note: CC-A has established bridgehead across Danube vicinity Dillingen. Our mission is to help defend the bridgehead. The Battalion spent the morning of this date on maintenance. Note: At 1430, message from CC-R to alert our command, less trains, for immediate movement; Battalion CO report this Headquarters immediately for orders. At 1515 CO returns and gives order for Battalion to attack bridges across Danube vicinity Leipheim. 23rd Tank Battalion moves immediately after 17 AIB. Order of attack: Task Force Ebbage, Engineer Platoon, Task Force Lee, Battalion CP. Trains (Emergency). Task Force Ebbage seize and hold bridge, Leipheim. Task Force Lee, 2d RJN Leipheim, seize and hold bridge. Rcn Platoon in front to pick our roads. Battalion trains remain present location. Current SOI. Radios – Operative.

At 1608, message received by intercept, bridge was blown at Gundelfingen (S940982) which was on route of 23d Tank Battalion. This bridge held up the 17 AIB, therefore Battalion could not move out. Reconnaissance was sent out to reconnoiter route to west and Battalion moved out at 1905 to bypass blown bridge. At 1910, message sent to CC-R that column moved out of Lauingen (S985005) into the attack. At 1835, CC-R tells Ex O that friendly Cav in vicinity Nornheim (S917867). At 1938 bridge completed 1925B, now moving across, this message from 17 AIB. At 2015, leading elements now in vicinity Gundelfingen (S945990). At 2019, S-3 notes rockets being fired from town Unt-Nedlingen (S918008), appear to be falling in Gundelfingen. At 2205, friendly Cav (101st Cav Group) vicinity of Unt-Nedlingen will establish contact with our leading elements and will work our right flank. At 2050, leading elements now located approx. 2 Km northwest of Gundelfingen. At 2121 CC-R notified that we are located at Gundelfingen (S9498). The bridge which went out estimated completion time 2200. We have patrols out of town to the south. There has been no resistance so far. We sent a force a short distance to west to clean out enemy; they then went south. At 2135, leading elements located vicinity Bachingen (S905970). At 2150, CC-R notified that no change in head of column from last report, trouble getting through terrain. It's pretty muddy. Patrols out for new route. At 2210, CO requests to know if there are any enemy or friendly airports in vicinity Gundelfingen; a plane appeared to be taking off flying across the column going south. And CC-R says there are none in the vicinity. At 2320, present location vicinity Bachingen, coordinate 900974. At 2347 no change in leading elements as last reported.

April 25, 1945.

At 0115, 101st Cav contacted us and will join column as we go by. At 0715 leading elements located at (S903977) vicinity Bachingen. Held up by canals, bridges in town blown, also bad terrain. Battalion was held at this position until 1145. This message sent to CC-R Hq. At 1105, friendly Cav requests observation by Ln plane on woods one Km northwest coordinate 9000 and town of Brenz (8999) for AT positions. At 1145, CC-R tells CO to assemble his Battalion in town he just left yesterday, Lauingen, Germany (S990005). At 1205, friendly Cav (1001st) states they have orders to cooperate closely with me and comply with my orders. Do you have any instructions? From CO to S-3, CC-R. At 1206, S-3, CC-R tells CO that 101st Cav has a mission of their own. They need no further instructions. Send your billeting parties to this town, Lauingen. Report to this Hq when you get back. At 1220, leading elements moved out vicinity Bachingen. At 1340, CP track moves out to return to Lauingen. At 14445, CP track reaches location in Lauingen (total mileage to area vicinity Bachingen and return to Lauingen: 12 miles). At 1600, CO called to CC-R. Battalion alerted for movement. At 1700 CO returns and gives order personnel, who had been assembled in Battalion CP, the following information: CC-R will establish defensive position in accordance with overlays. CC-R OI #43. 23rd moves to establish defensive position in four towns, Waldkerchen (Y030903), Winterbach (Y035888), Eichenhofen (Y025880), Hafenhofen (Y00988800). Route: Lauingen, Dillingen, Weisingen, Glott, thence four towns mentioned above. Order of march: Task Force Lee, Task Force Ebbage, Engr Plat, C-119th. Assignment town, Task Force Lee, Hoffenhofen, Eichenhofen. Task Force Ebbage with Engrs attached, Winterbach. Battalion CP, AG Platoon, Hq and Emergency trains occupy Waldkirch. Battalion trains move to Aislingen. At 1905, leading elements moved out of Lauingen. At 1925, CP track moved out of Lauingen to establish new location in Waldkirch. At 2030 leading elements report one enemy aircraft attacks head of column; one bomb was dropped to left of road. At 2045, head of column located at outskirts of Glott (Y028920), temporarily halted by herd of horses. At 2150, CC-R notifies Ex O that their CP is located at Rieder (Y990926). No further orders anticipated tonight. At 2045, CC-R notified that Battalion is closed in assigned areas. At 2200, S-3 established outpost system as shown on overlay. At 2300, message sent to be prepared to move 0730; personnel will be available for meeting any time after 0655 and report to CP on call. Battalion is notified that friendly infantry would be passing through our area. No enemy activity reported in our area.

April 26, 1945.

At 0025, 17 AIB tells CO that the 17 AIB CP located at Konzenbert (X995870). They are establishing Ln with us by patrol. At 0810, CO out to check Task Force Lee and Task Force Ebbage outposts, returns 1100B. At 1115 CO, Lt Col Clow, departs for his new assignment at CC-R. Major William A Edwards, who was a PW, a former CO of Battalion, is assuming command. At 1240, CC-R notifies Battalion that their CP is located at Durrlauingen (X9989). At 1230, CO departs for hospital, 82nd Med Battalion, and is held there as a patient; Ex O assumes command. At 1700, Service Co gives their location, Monstetten (0090). At 1914, CC-R notifies Ex O to alert his Battalion for immediate movement.

At 1930, CO to CC-R to get information, returns 2035 with information. We have been alerted to move to vicinity Dinkelscherben (Y1176). We move on Division order when Cav gets out of way. We will leave our area from Honhofen, go south, hit autobahn, then south to Dinkelscherben. Order of march, Task Force Lee; Task Force Ebbage, Platoon, C-119, Battalion CP, emergency trains. At present, establish security and prepare for movement, maybe tonight or early morning. Forces will be alerted by radio, keep radio alert. May be an adm march.

April 27, 1945.

At 0515, message from CC-R to alert our command for movement by 0700B vicinity route to be sent to you (Lt Col Clow, Commanding, Major Edwards is in hospital). At 0630, Ln O brings March Order, OI #43, CC-R Hq, 12 AD, dated 270530B April 1945, and overlay. Overlays are made up for Battalion and given to order personnel. At 0700, leading elements moved out. At 0730, CP track moves out of Waldkirch.

At 0804, Task Force Lee leading elements located at Jettingen (Y0080). At 0910, leading elements are located at Munsterhausen (Y0277). At 0945 column held up, CO changing route a little, vicinity Channhausen (Y025685). At 0950, CC-R tells Ex O to notify them when leading elements have reached Check Point 12; we will instruct you then as to assembly area 1 or 2. At 0950 CO tells Ex O that friendly infantry extends from town of Ziemetshausen (Y0770) westward for two Km. CC-A trains immediately behind them. Tail CC-A in town Thannhausen. Head of our column is at tail of CC-A trains. Friendly infantry is just about to resume movement. We will follow CC-A. At 1045, CO tells Ex O friendly infantry held up by broken bridge vicinity Ziemethausen. Their engineers are making it possible. A few vehicles have already crossed it for testing purposes. Friendly infantry are key people in mission today. At 1050, vehicles moving across bridge slowly, at request squad engineers. At 1107, leading elements located at Ziemetshausen. At 1120, CC-R tells CO to assemble at assembly area #2. At 1244, CC-R tells CO to assemble his command and refuel vicinity Konghausen (Y105592). Be prepared to continue attack from there, orders will be sent to you. At 1257, leading elements and column halt at designated position and are refueling. At 1315, Ln O brings following order from CC-R. Attack without delay along axis Immelstetten (1056), Oberanhoffen (1254), Schnierzhofen (1452), Ettringen (1749). 17 will attack along axis Traunried (1755), Siebnack (1752), Ettringen (1746). Elm's CC-A now in Ettringen. At 1325, CO, CC-R stops at CP track to consult re situation with CO. At 1330 Lt Lee and Ebbage Task Force Commanders are called to CP and given following information: A. Enemy appears to be weakening. B. They have been bombed and strafed. C. CC-B to follow our route. D. Elements CC-A is in Ettringen (1749), elements 23d attacks along following axis. Same as above. At 1432, Task Force Lee moved out 1425 and Task Force Ebbage moved out 1436. At 1525, Task Force Lee swung ahead of Ebbage and has taken town of Immelstettin. At 1530, S-2 to CC-R, leading elements entering the town of Immelstetten, report many PWs. We are evacuating PWs to town of Millet. At 1542, unestimated amount of enemy guns, truck, automobiles, motorcycles captured in woods (Y1157). Engineers given mission to take care of it. At 1600, Ex O tells CC-R requests that higher Hq round up SA in woods, grass, etc. In addition to

the number of PWs, reports state there are at least 200 men, includes two majors and some other officers. At 1615, Ex O tells CC-R that large number of SS troopers went through Immelstetten early today, approx. 500. 17 AIB has a force in Ettingen and is sending a force up into Schnershofen (140522). We will not attack that town. At 1618, Task Force Lee now approaching town of Oberanhofen (Y123545). At 1700, Task Force Lee reports he captured approx. 150 PWs. He has passed through north edge of Market Wald and has not cleared town yet. At 1705, CO tells Ex O to have Task Force Lee clean up Market Wald and reorganize and await further orders. At 1710 bridge reported out between Immelstettin and Oberanhofen (Y123545). Engineers working on it. At 1730, CO asks for someone to unload enemy Nebelwarfers at his locations. Two enemy PWs are used to unload weapons. At 1752, CO tells Ex O Lee has cleaned up Market Wald. His troops are assembled there and awaiting further orders. Eggage is working on other two towns, Anhofen (Y1354) and Steinekirsch (Y139542). Prisoners are still being found and marched back. At 1815 CC-R tells Ex O that US 1st Army and 1st Ukranian met on the Elbe at 1640B. At 1855, CO orders Task Force Ebbage to move his command to Lee's town (Market Wald) and prepare for the night. At 1935, occupation is complete of Market Wald. At 2010, CC-R tells Ex O to be prepared to move within short notice. I have no further orders but anticipate some. At 2150, CO Commanders meeting: A. Only unauthorized (sic) clothing will be worn. B. Steel helmet worn and weapon carried. C. Fraternization is to be enforced (sic). D. Only weapons will be taken from PW. E. In searching buildings, the only thing to search for is weapons and PWs in house. F. Coordinate attack when working in two Task Forces. G. We have been told to be ready to move at any time. Meeting over 2210.

April 28, 1945.

At 0600, CO calls meeting of all order personnel. At 0825, CC-R tells CO to alert his command for immediate movement, orders are enroute to your command now. At 0830, all order personnel sent for. At 0855, Ln O brings OI #44, Hq, CC-R, 12 AD, dated 280800 Apr 45.

OI #44

MAP: Germany, 1//100,000.

1. CC-R follows CC-A and CC-B across Lech River on all available bridges; bridges to be constructed vicinity (3247) and (3343), and assemble vicinity WEILHEIN (Y5521).

2. CC-R marches at once across WERTACH River at HILTENFINGER (Y2155).

Order of March:	17 AIB
	A/459 AFA
	Hq & Hq Co CC-R (plus A/572 AAA)
	23 Tk Bn
	495 AFA Bn (-)
	C/82 nd Med
	C/119 Engr

Route of march to bridge: 17 AIB and 23 Tk Bn via STEVNACH (Y1752), HOFEN (Y1955). All other units via route: MITTELNEUFNACH (Y1257), BOFEN (Y1955). Route after crossing WERTACH RIVER: route will be announced. Units will establish Ln with units they follow.

3. Tns, CC-R control; move on orders of this Hq.

At 0910 CO issues following order of movement to order personnel: A. Approx 5000 PWs taken yesterday by the Combat Command. B. CC-R moves across Lech River and assembles vicinity Weilheim (Y5521), follow CC-A and CC-B. C. Order of march: 23d Tk Bn, Task Force Ebbage – Plat C/119 Engrs, Task Force Lee, Battalion CP, Med Det, Emerg Trains. D. 23d follows 17 after it clears Niebnach. E. Rcn platoon establishes Ln with 17 AIB and Hq, Hq, CC-R and control movement of Battalion passed critical points. F. Form column immediately and get on the road. G. 10th AD on our south approx. 10Km.

At 1005, column moved out. At 1045, CC-R notified that head of column is in position to join entire column of CC-R. At 1047, CC-R notified that we are now moving out of first critical point behind the people ahead of us: 17 AIB. At 1115 CO receives new route. He has been given information. Route: Hillengfingen (Y215555), Schwabmunchen (Y2458), Lamerdingen (Y236480), Dillishausen (Y2344). At 1338 leading elements arrived at destination at 1330B. CC-R was notified. At 2045, CC-R tells Ex O to be prepared to move at daylight, order of march same as today.

April 29, 1945.

At 0710, CC-R tells Ex O that it is anticipated that we will move around 291030. Also says PW reports possible assembly area for 200 or 300 enemy preparing for counterattack vicinity (Y3558) at 290830B. At 1300, CC-R notifies Ex O to have all units send one officer and 3 EM guides to Engr bridge. Report to our Ex to guide troops over both bridges. Report at 1400. (Note: These engineer bridges are over Lech River in vicinity of Kaufering (Y3448).) At 1345 Ln O reports that CC-R will move at 1410. We follow CC-R. Order personnel informed of movement and given route as Kaufering to Weilheim (Y5521). At 1535, engineer column has cut our column and causing a little delay in our procedure over bridge. At 1538, Ex O tells CC-R the situation. We have two places to cross. Plan is to send some one way and one another. Controlled by rcn platoon leader. Engr outfit cut across our column at one bridge site and 12 AD Hq cut across other. At 1716, Task Force Ebbage reports his column has cleared bridge. Requests CC-R column location. At 1745, all vehicles except 4 have cleared bridge. At 1905, leading elements located at Noit (Y418288). At 1940, billeting parties called up to head of column to proceed group into town of Weilheim (Y5521). At 2100 companies begin closing in Weilheim. At 2200, all companies closed in Weilheim.

April 30, 1945.

At 0700, CC-R tells Ex O to be prepared for prompt movement. At 1205 CC-R tells CO to prepare one platoon medium tanks immediately for attachment to 101 Cav Officer enroute to pick them up.

(Note: Co B was given the mission, three 75MM and one 76MM medium tanks departed 1300B.) At 1815, CC-R tells CO to alert his command for immediate movement. CO, Doctor (23d Tk Bn) and Dihedral (17 AIB) report to this Hq for orders. At 1830 all order personnel assembled at Battalion CP and given the order.

OI #45.

MAP: GERMANY, 1,100,000.

1. CC-R will move immediately to clear area between Ammer-See and Wurm-See, south of the 40 grid line, paying particular attention to the main roads west of Wurm-See. Combat Command will assemble in the vicinity Starnberg (Y6940), be prepared to attack southeast on Div order.

23 Tk Battalion will send its main force along the following route: Weilheim, Kochschloss, Traubing, Starnberg, 23 Tk Battalion will also send a light force through: Pahl, Pischen, Erling, Landstetten, Parchting, Starnberg. Tns remain in present location, under CC-R control. PWs will be evacuated to axis of Hq CC-R.

At 1919 leading elements moved out. At 1926, light column moved out. Main column held up because of cross track of 17 AIB. We will have to wait until intersection is clear. At 1935, main body moves out. At 1955, CC-R is notified that light force of Task Force Lee is located at coord (Y5529), vicinity Pahl. Main body is located at (Y575290), Koshschloss. At 1950, leading elements report that SS troops are reported in Unt Hausen (Y555238). At 2004, Task Force Lee is given mission of clearing reported SS troops from town of Unt Hausen (Y555238) and Wielenbach (Y559254). He leaves column at 2022. At 2037, Task Force Ebbage located vicinity Traubing (Y6333). No opposition met as yet. At 2059, Task Force Ebbage head of column passing through Pocking (Y3665). There is a white flag on a wire stretched across the road. No opposition, only civilians in town. At 2114, Ex O tells B/17 to make coordination and occupation in objective as compact as possible. CP is pretty far back with trains. At 2200, CC-R is notified that all troops have reached objective north of the 40 grid line. At 2245, CO tells order personnel assembled at CP to plan on staying in objective but be prepared for anything.

CASUALTY REPORT FOR APRIL 1945

KILLED IN ACTION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date Killed</u>	<u>Location</u>
Walter J Little	2d Lt	01031571	12 April 1945	Ollingen, Germany
Ward F Hilemen	Tec 5	34433405	15 April 1945	Aub, Germany
Philip W Kempf	Tec 5	11067374	22 April 1945	Feuchtwangen, Ger
Jesse E Springer	Sgt	33243148	10 April 1945	Geckenheim, Germany
Billy T Raines	Pfc	38437036	1 April 1945	Konigshofen, Germany
Maynard McFerren	Pfc	37447140	1 April 1945	Sachsenflar, Germany
Maurice J Storey	Tec 5	364404212	4 April 1945	Geinsslingen, Germany
Timothy F O'Brien	Sgt	36052917	4 April 1945	Geinsslingen, Germany

DIED OF WOUNDS

Bland F Seabaugh, Jr	Pfc	17133269	2 April 1945
Wayne F Guitteau	1 st Lt	01013625	1 April 1945
Kenneth J Detrick	S/Sgt	33666522	10 April 1945
Warren E Patterson	S/Sgt	33341687	22 April 1945

WOUNDED IN ACTION

			<u>Date Wounded</u>
Arthur Ostergaard	Tec 4	39685146	15 April 1945
William H Wards, Jr	Tec 4	38467208	1 April 1945
Howard W Sexton	Cpl	35636447	2 April 1945
Frederick H Dahnke	Pfc	36456034	4 April 1945
Harry A Mogle	Pfc	35883326	16 April 1945
Jerome W Schrader	Major	0456102	10 April 1945
Bernard S Feinberg	1 st Lt	01533779	15 April 1945
Joseph C Visco	Tec 4	32110521	1 April 1945
Matt H Smith	Tec 5	34282078	1 April 1945
Warren R Hudson	Tec 5	33382268	1 April 1945
Christopher J Mugavere	Pfc	32573614	4 April 1945
Michael J Manfineeli	Pfc	32523585	4 April 1945
Durward Dingler	Tec 4	38300377	1 April 1945
Herman E Gerhard	1 st Lt	01018685	13 April 1945
Herman E Gerhard	1 st Lt	01018685	21 April 1945
Michael J Jabbour	Tec 5	33485423	18 April 1945

WOUNDED IN ACTION, Continued

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date Wounded</u>
Willard J Smith	Sgt	36534681	5 April 1945
Lawrence W Benz	Pvt	33685490	11 April 1945
Eugene A Doutrich	Pfc	33243192	15 April 1945
Prosper P Berthelot	Pvt	38243171	15 April 1945
Elvis L Funderburk	Pfc	39400440	15 April 1945
James H Howard	Pvt	35816169	15 April 1945
Edward T Chmiel	Sgt	31193940	15 April 1945
Richard A Short	Cpl	20325964	22 April 1945
Lawrence E Staats	Pvt	36847792	22 April 1945
James R Pryor	Pvt	35208746	22 April 1945
James D Wells	Tec 4	38278500	23 April 1945
Harry T Richart, Jr	Capt	01012729	12 April 1945
Owsley C Costlow	2d Lt	01019221	18 April 1945
Roy W Anthony	Cpl	37502390	1 April 1945
Charley Davis	Pvt	38325455	4 April 1945
George L O'Brien	Pvt	38344632	10 April 1945
Hal H Kasper	Pfc	35906303	15 April 1945
Alfred A Hall, Jr	Tec 4	13137905	12 April 1945
Raymond H Couture	Sgt	31184693	17 April 1945
Garrett L Connors, Jr	Pfc	35530711	1 April 1945
John C Lee	1 st Lt	0444563	1 April 1945
David W McBride	2d Lt	0547635	1 April 1945
William C Barnard	Pvt	38607123	1 April 1945
Lockeley V Archer	Tec 5	38691858	1 April 1945
Donald W MacConnell	Cpl	32567030	1 April 1945
Jessie B Thrasher, Jr	Sgt	38004436	1 April 1945
Franklin A Garnett	Pfc	12198751	1 April 1945
Henry Hook	Pfc	37541751	1 April 1945
Lewis J Tidwell	Tec 5	382293371	1 April 1945
Archie M Hampton	Tec 5	36720810	1 April 1945
Wilburt O Probst	Pvt	31472273	1 April 1945
James T Sadler, Jr	2d Lt	0526676	4 April 1945
Leon Lebowitz	Pfc	12127777	4 April 1945
Carlyle D Morton	Pvt	33845575	10 April 1945
Thomas S Atkins	Pvt	35816109	10 April 1945
Robert L Mitas	Tec 5	37653953	10 April 1945

WOUNDED IN ACTION, Continued

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date Wounded</u>
Earl J Polzin	Pvt	37588917	10 April 1945
George J Schubert	Cpl	12022153	10 April 1945
Michael Croscio	Pfc	32473590	10 April 1945
Paul E Stalter	Cpl	35423298	1 April 1945
Joseph J Pietrowski	Tec 5	32552551	2 April 1945
Maurice E Dosier	Pfc	35654745	4 April 1945
Arthur J Blackburn	Tec 4	36533247	4 April 1945
Charles B Dockham	Tec 4	36404213	18 April 1945
Peter Pinto	Tec 4	32897825	18 April 1945
John J Brunetta	Tec 5	31454005	15 April 1945
Philip R Beach	2d Lt	01018214	1 April 1945

MISSING IN ACTION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date Missing</u>
James H Wiedenhoeft	1 st Lt	0101907	3 April 1945
Paul E Feather	Tec 5	33370123	3 April 1945
Robert C Holloway	Tec 5	39685274	3 April 1945
Robert R Clark	Pfc	38341507	3 April 1945
Edmund V Uniatowski	Pvt	33104024	3 April 1945
Floyd W Adkins	Tec 5	37457193	3 April 1945
James B Welch	Cpl	39400385	4 April 1945
Robert L Cook	Tec 5	37395403	13 April 1945

AWARDS AND DECORATIONS REPORT

Silver Star

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Date of Deed and Authority</u>
JeromeW Schrader	Major	0456103	19 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec 1, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45

Bronze Star Medal

Virgil L Thorp	Capt	01010513	30 Mar 45 – GO 33, Sec VIII, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 19 Apr 45
Edward D Lucas	Lt Col	023225	17 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec X, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Albert D McElroy	Pfc	17099925	22 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec IX, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Russell Dye	Sgt	15041767	19 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec VIII, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Edward C Allen	Cpl	18072665	19 Mar 45 – GO 31, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
John L Hedrick	Tec 5	34867711	14 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec X, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Donald W Gemmill	Sgt	36863888	19 Mar 45 – GO 33, Sec IV, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Harry Basse	1 st Lt	01015542	21 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec X, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
David W McBride	2d Lt	0547635	23 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec X, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45

Bronze Star Medal, Posthumous

John E Powell	1 st Lt	01019120	18-24 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec III, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
---------------	--------------------	----------	---

Certificate of Merit

Virgil L Thorp	Capt	01010513	18 Mar-7 Apr 45 – GO 31 Sec VI, Hq 12 AD dtd 14 Apr 45
Emanuel Golinko	Tec 4	39540176	19 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec VI, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
James Y Hollingsworth	Sgt	38444222	22 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec V, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
James J McCloskey, Jr	Sgt	32562559	22 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec VII, Hq 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45
Charles F Harper	Pfc	17071404	19 Mar 45 – GO 31, Sec VI, Hq, 12 AD, dtd 14 Apr 45

OFFICERS ROSTER FOR APRIL 1945

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
Major	Jerome W Schrader	0456103	
Capt	James P Fortenberry	01013701	
Capt	Alan L Hann	01012557	
Capt	Harmon L Spencer	0340939	
Capt	Virgil L Thorp	01010513	
1 st Lt	Carleton B Lucas	01017716	
1 st Lt	James H Wiedenhoeft	01015907	
2d Lt	John T McBride	0547636	
2d Lt	Robert A vonDoenhoff	01315117	
Capt	Harmon L Spencer	0340939	Principle Duty changed to S-3 as of 3 Apr 45
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr		Asgnd & Jd fr Hq Co as of 3 Apr 45; Principle Duty changed to S-2
1 st Lt	James H Wiedenhoeft		BC MIA in Germany on 3 Apr 45
Maj	Jerome W Schrader		BC LWA in Germany and trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat 10 Apr 45, Relieved of Command
Capt	James P Fortenberry		Assumes command of Battalion as of 10 Apr 45
Lt Col	Kelso G Clow	019784	Asgnd & jd fr Hq, CC-B, 12 AD, Prin Duty Bn Comdr
Maj	William A Edwards		From MIA to duty as of 24 Apr 45

Headquarters Company

1 st Lt	Howard T Rabe	01018181	
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr	01014750	
2d Lt	Francis J Gallagher	02011676	
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr		Trfd to Hq as of 3 Apr 45; Relieved of command of Co
1 st Lt	Howard T Rabe		Assumes command of Co as of 3 Apr 45; Principle duty changed to Hq Co Commander
2d Lt	Robert J Andre	02011787	Commissioned from enlisted status & assigned & joined from Hq Co as of 11 Apr 45; principle duty changed to Mortar Platoon Leader
2d Lt	Kenneth S North	02011504	Assigned and joined from Co B, this Battalion as of 22 Apr 45; principle duty assigned Recon Platoon Leader

Medical Detachment

Capt	Herman F Van Ark	0481465	
1 st Lt	Bernard S Feinberg	01533779	
1 st Lt	Bernard S Feinberg		BC SWA in Ger. on 15 Apr 45, trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat

OFFICERS ROSTER FOR APRIL 1945, Continued

Service Company

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
Capt	Joseph R Tomkinson	01010418	
1 st Lt	Herman E Gerhard	01018685	
2d Lt	Walter J Little	01031571	
CWO	Raymond R Richardson	W2123153	
WOJG	Ronald Sutherland	W2135352	
2d Lt	Henry O Coover	02011786	Commissioned from Enlisted Status & assigned and joined from Service Co as of 11 Apr 45
2d Lt	Walter J Little		KIA in Germany 12 Apr 45
1 st Lt	Herman E Gerhard		BC LWA in Germany 13 Apr 45; BC LWA in Germany 21 Apr 45

Company A

1 st Lt	Ernest H Garneau	01013626	
1 st Lt	Francis L Perkins	01018137	
1 st Lt	Cecil D Walston	01017342	
2d Lt	Owsley C Costlow	01019221	
2d Lt	Leslie B Miller	02010594	
1 st Lt	Francis L Perkins		NBC fr Duty to Hosp as of 28 Mar 45; Fr Hosp to Duty as of 31 Mar 45; Assumes comd of Co as of 3 Apr 45
1 st Lt	Ernest H Gerneau		Trfd to Co C this Battalion as of 3 Apr 45
2d Lt	Leslie B Miller		NBC fr Hosp to Duty as of 5 Apr 45; NBC fr Duty to Hosp as of 7 Apr 45; fr Hosp to Trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat as of 8 Apr 45; fr trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat to Duty as of 30 Apr 45
Capt	Harry T Richart, Jr		BC fr MIA to LWA in Germany on 12 Apr 45; trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat on 14 Apr 45.
2d Lt	Owsley C Costlow		BC LWA in Germany on 18 Apr 45 and trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat

OFFICERS ROSTER FOR APRIL 1945, Continued

Company B

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
1 st Lt	John C Lee, Jr	0444563	
1 st Lt	Harry Basse	01015542	
1 st Lt	John E Powell	01019120	
2d Lt	David W McBride	0547635	
2d Lt	Kenneth S North	02011504	
2d Lt	Charles A Rigler	02011505	
2d Lt	Charles A Rigler		Transferred to Co D, this Battalion, as of 28 Mar 45
1 st Lt	John C Lee		BC LIA in Germany on 1 Apr 45, not hospitalized
2d Lt	Kenneth S North		From DS with 9 th Reinf Depot to Duty 20 Apr 45; trfd to Hq Co this Battalion as of 22 Apr 45
2d Lt	David W McBride		BC LIA in Germany on 18 Apr 45, not hospitalized

Company C

1 st Lt	Wayne F Guitteau	01013625	
1 st Lt	Henry S Andersen	01018179	
2d Lt	James T Sadler, Jr	0526676	
2d Lt	Edward P Vickless	02006848	
1 st Lt	Wayne F Guitteau		BC SWA and DOW on 1 Apr 45
2d Lt	James T Sadler, Jr		Assumes Command of Co as of 1 Apr 45
1 st Lt	Ernest H Garneau		Assigned and joined Co A, this Battalion on 3 Apr 45; assumes command of Co on 3 Apr 45
2d Lt	James R Bridge	02014860	Commissioned from enlisted status to assigned and joined as of 20 Apr 45

Company D

2d Lt	Philip R Beach	01018214	
2d Lt	Anthony Pawloski	01017046	
2d Lt	Raleigh B West	01017462	
2d Lt	Charles A Rigler	02011505	Assigned & joined from Co B this Bn as of 28 Apr 45
2d Lt	Philip R Beach		SWA in Ger. on 1 Apr 45 & trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat
2 nd Lt	Anthony Pawloski		Assm Comd of Co as of 3 Apr 45; prin dy chg to Co Cmdr
2d Lt	Raleigh B West		BC fr Hosp to trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat as of 4 Apr 45

*THIS DOCUMENT WAS ORIGINALLY CLASSIFIED SECRET. IT WAS
DECLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12065, SECTION 3-
402, NNDG 735017, W.G. LEWIS (N.M.), NARS, SEPT 1982*

AFTER-ACTION REPORT

23RD TANK BATTALION

May 1945

May 1, 1945.

At 0115, Task Force Lee closed in Starnberg, and no enemy action reported. At 0509, CC-R tells Ex O to alert his command for immediate movement and they also tell CO to report to this Headquarters for orders immediately. CP is in west edge of town just north of road Dihedral (17 AIB) used to enter town. At 0545, CO departs for CC-R and order personnel are called to assemble in Battalion CP. At 0630, CO returns from CC-R with OI #46, CC-R Hq, 12th AD, dated 0600B01 May 1945 (order for attack on Insbruck). CO also issues following order to order personnel:

This order is classified SECRET.

HQ CC-R, 12 AD
Starnberg, Germany
(Y6940)
010600B May 45

OI #46

MAP: GERMANY, 1/100,000.

1. Friendly infantry holds bridgehead over LAISACH RIVER at WOLFRATSHAUSEN (Y7530), and at RUPPLING (Y7730).

2. a. CC-R passes thru friendly bridgehead, moves to the east, then south and southwest to capture INSBRUCK (Y7730). CC-A follows CC-R.

b. Axis of attack: STARNBERG (Y6940), FARCHACH (Y7236), WOLFRATSHAUSEN (Y7530), RUPPLING (Y7730), THANNING (Y8332), LINDEN (Y8828), BERGHAM (Y98431), HOLZKIRCHEN (Y9627), then to Super-highway, along Super-highway to PFRAUNDORF (Z2821), then south and southwest along INN RIVER to INSBRUCK.

c. Order of March: 17 AIB (plus B/495)

Hq CC-R

23 Tank Battalion

495 AFA Battalion (-)
C/82 Med
C/119 Engr
Tns CC-R

Units establish Ln with units they follow.

3. The following checkpoints are effective immediately; others previously issued cancelled.

3 – 7138	11 – 7326	5 – 9828	6 – 2516	31 – 3090
8 – 7240	17 – 8923	2 – 0828	30 – 3810	26 – 2236
4 – 8035	12 – 8824	1 – 1321	20 – 3702	29 – 1981
7 – 7630	14 – 8329	13 – 2523	25 – 3596	33 – 0576
				35 – 8662
				40 – 8056

4. Tns CC-R control.

5. Units report location of leading elements every 30 min and resistance being encountered.

GORDON
Col FA

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Tirey
/t/ TIREY
S-3

Order of March for 23rd Tank Battalion.

Task Force Ebbage (B/17, AG Plat A/23rd)
Engr Platoon, C/119
Task Force Lee (B/23, 3 Prov/7A, Mortar Plat/23)
Battalion Hq, Emergency Tns

Report location of leading elements every 30 minutes. If 17 AIB meets any resistance, 23 Tank Battalion can expect to pass around them and continue attack. At 0750, CC-R was notified that head of column moved out. At 0825, leading elements located at (Y25358), vicinity Farchach. At 0830, Task Force Ebbage reports slight change in route. All commands be sure and follow column. At 0915, leading elements located at (Y7532), Ruppling, Germany. No opposition met. At 0955, CC-R orders Ex O to send small force, doubling column, to town of Egling (Y815320) to collect PWs. PWs are to be brought with the Battalion. At 1030, Task Force Ebbage reports location at town of Endlhausen (Y865345), column is halted. At 1034, CO, A Co part of Task Force Ebbage, reports enemy tank tracks in road recently made.

At 1058, leading elements of Task Force Ebbage are located at (Y878350) in Gross (Y882351), not moving. At 1100 CC-R tells CO to turn right at town of Sauerlach (Y9238), go south to Arget (Y9134), Bergham (Y9431), then to Holzkirchen (9628), leaving small detachment at each town to clear towns and pick up PWs and establish PW cage at Holzkirchen. Leave detachment to guard there until relieved by 12th Armored Division. At 1200, CC-R tells CO that it is estimated about 150 PWs in town of Sauerlach. You have several with you, set up PW cage in Sauerlach. At 1220, leading elements took off on route of advance at 1220B. At 1252, leading elements now located 1.4 Km from first town south of Sauerlach (Arget). At 1326, leading elements located in woods (Y945295) approx 1 ½ Km south of Bergham. At 1340, Task Force Ebbage reports going down woods (Y945295) and drew SA fire. Small AT weapons believed to be there. At 1345, CC-R was notified of the resistance met. At 1510, no change in leading elements, still clearing out woods at (Y945295). Note: approx. 500 PWs have been taken so far. At 1515, CO reports situation to Ex O: four PWs who came from woods and their reports of men in these woods vary from 70 to 80 SS armed with SA, Panzerfaust, 4 of them, 1 MG. Their number includes five officers. PWs have also seen one or two large tanks moving south through woods this morning. Estimate troops seen vary from 150 to 450, they are equipped with SA. No PWs have seen any Italians in town. Request you check report about Italians and unarm soldiers in Holzkirchen. A check on that information will determine how we will attack town. Big Boys are firing into woods, doughs preparing to enter. There is a roadblock on road which was opened for a German tank.

At 1455, answer to Ex O request about Italians from CC-R. Italians should have been reported in town at (Y961198), Erlkan, Germany. Push the attack, you are delaying movement of command. At 1556, CO, Co A reports being fired on by bazooka, no casualties, also roadblock encountered. Engrs are called to clear road. At 1620, following conversation was held by FM between CO, CC-R and CO, 23rd. CC-R: If you go into town without firing, I don't believe they will fire on you. CO: We observed town, no sign of activity. I prefer to have a little tank fire preparation. CO-R: Unless you receive fire, I can see no point in firing. CO: Sometimes they hold fire until we are trapped. CC-R: There has been no indication of being fired on by any other part of this command. Go in prepared to fire immediately with doughboys on tanks. At 1627, Task Force Ebbage reports coming through clearing on woods at right. Tanks are deploying on right. Infantry will clean up woods on left and support tanks firing on right. He is preparing to go into town firing. (CO orders Task Force Ebbage) to approach town deployed, holding fire until fired on. Task Force Lee will be ready to support the attack. At 1655, Task Force Ebbage reports 50 enemy aircraft in town of Holzkirchen, by Italian PWs. At 1700 civilian comes out of Holzkirchen with slip from Major surrendering town to our leading elements. At 1710, leading elements report finding Red Cross Hospital with much equipment. At 1715, S-3 reports that friendly cavalry unit reports two SS companies (75 each company) left Holzkirchen five hours ago, destination unknown. At 1717 Ex O tells CC-R: Holzkirchen cleared at 1715, we are continuing on our route at 1820. CC-R tells CO to capture Oster-Warngau and settle down in there for night (Y9924). At 1830 CC-R gives their location as Mitl-Darching. At 2000, CC-R gives their location as Mitl-Darching. At 2000, CO ordered to send section of light tanks, squad engineers, to reconnoiter route from Oster-Warngau to vicinity Thathan (X0523) to check bridge in vicinity so that stream may be crossed to reach autobahn; these routes were found

impassable. At 2200, CC-R notified that route recommended was impassable; CC-R notifies CO if patrols are unable to locate suitable road to bridge located in tonight, intensify reconnaissance at daylight, 2 May 1945.

May 2, 1945.

At 0045, Battalion CP Track reached Oster-Warngau and sets up for the night. At 0310, CO tells CC-R that in the morning we will concentrate on northern route, then woods; we will let southern route go for time being. At 0550, XX-R tells CO to intensify reconnaissance to bridge site and route to same. You may send reconnaissance as far south as next town, Unt Hoger (Z035175). At 0643, patrol consisting of a section of light tanks, platoon of infantry, and squad of engineers moves out to reconnoiter route from our present location, northeast, north and southeast and if necessary main road from Oster-Warngau to Niesbach (Y0680185). At 0715, CC-R notifies CO to continue reconnaissance of route to bridge sites. Send a strong patrol company-size to coord (Z025299) vicinity Unter-Darching, to seize bridge or crossing there. There are probably 100 disarmed enemy in town of Unter-Darching, on the route. We must have a crossing. At 0726, reconnaissance patrol reports hearing fire, they have captured nine PWs. Fire was from vicinity of Higher Hq and it was friendly. At 0825, reconnaissance patrol reports they got as far as Rontberg (Z030245) and road at the point is impassable, goes straight over a hill into a barn. Request to return to Schunidham (Z005158) and reconnaissance second route. At 0835, Task Force Lee with squad Plat C/119 engineers attached will seize Unter-Darching (Z014292). Note: Task Force Ebbage remains in present location (Oster-Warngau). At 0845, Task Force Lee moves out. At 0906, Task Force Lee reports 20 enemy aircraft about 50 yards off road in first patch of woods (Y9825). CO orders attached engineers with Lee to destroy them. At 0910, patrol reports by FM that they went out on first route through forest to top of hill. From there grade was steep with marsh at bottom of hill, making it impassable. Request permission to reconnaissance to north; permission is granted by CO. At 0930, 3rd squad, plat C/119 Engineers are briefed by S-3 as to whereabouts of enemy planes found by Task Force Lee (Y9825). They depart to take over the destruction of enemy planes. At 0930, Task Force Lee reports that he has contacted some big boys (medium tanks) from another outfit. Friendly troops in village he has as an ultimate objective. At 0950 patrol reports by FM finding 15 German trucks and approx. 30 weapons at coord (Z025-245), Fontbeg. At 1000 Task Force Lee reports he sent a section of light tanks, one platoon mediums, and one platoon Indians (3rd Prov/7A) to see about bridge. At 1008 CC-R tells Ex O that dictator (CC-A) in town of Holzkirchen, with mission of following us. At 1043, patrol reports by FM that they are traveling down railroad track heading for town of Thalkan. At 1051, Task Force Lee Commander reports there is a bridge 40 feet long, 14 feet wide and 20 feet above water at the location, a single span. In order to ferry a great number of any vehicles, it would need reinforcing; waiting for engineers' opinion about it. Request engineers knocking enemy planes report down here at bridge. At 1115, CO, CC-R tells CO: when you reach small town, turn south to main highway then go east. Leave a guard on the bridge until the command has passed, also my command will follow you, then trains will cross. Let me know when your leading elements reach the main highway. I will then have reconnaissance elements coming from other direction meet you and guide you around the detour. Keep me informed every 30 minutes so I can inform Higher Hq; move

your command as soon as possible, it is of urgent importance. At 1135, Co Commanders meeting and with order personnel. CO issues following order: a. No enemy information except prisoners coming in. b. CC-A in Holzkirchen waiting to follow CC-R. c. Lt Lee, Task Force found intact bridge at coord (023299), he is now holding bridge and requires reinforcements. Engineers, CC-R are on their way there now with treadways. d. CC-R marches on this bridge without delay. e. 23rd Tank leaves without delay to cross on that bridge. f. Route of march: northwest out of end this town (Oster-Warngau) to Y junction approx. 2 Km to northwest, then straight north on same highway we came down here to the intersection. Turn right at that intersection, then left on main road under autobahn to Unter-Darching; northeast through town to the bridge, continue on past the bridge to the northeast through the woods to the town of Dilching. Then turn right, travel almost due south, hitting the autobahn at Muhlthal (Z028268), turn left on the autobahn and continue to the east. g. Order of march: Task Force Lee with squad engineers, Task Force Ebbage, Battalion Hq, emergency trains. h. CC-R will have patrol sent from 17th to the west to meet us along the autobahn. 17th is now at Pfraundorf (Z2821), Lee will maintain guard on bridge until all of CC-R is passed. At 1155, Ex O tells CC-R that light vehicles of northern force have crossed bridge and are reconnoitering route south to autobahn. At 1225, CO tells CC-R engineers state bridge will take all vehicles except big boys. He does not have the equipment to reinforce this particular bridge for heavy loads. Also, if he did have the equipment, it would take at least one day to do the job. (021235B). At 1250, CC-R asks CO: How far is your reconnaissance units east of river toward autobahn. Reconnaissance is approx. 1 Km south of Dilching, encountered roadblock but it was eliminated. At 1320, following conversation between CO and CO, CC-R. CO: If it meets with your approval I will push my light column over the road. I am now on my way to get information. CC-R: It does not meet with my approval. Have you reconnoitered route I sent my Ex O with this morning? CO: I am doing that now. CC-R: Why hasn't this been done already? CO: There was a tie-up in the message to the companies. CC-R: Send an engineer who knows what he is doing, along the route. CO: The use of route depended upon your engineer seeing it, I am pushing reconnaissance on southern route. CC-R: Also push reconnaissance to town of Mies Bach (Z0618). CO: How about the one we have already reported at Thalham? CC-R: If road is good. The other road appears to be good. The route from your location to Thalham is questionable. The route from your location south to road crossing appears to be good. At 1323, B/23 tells Ex O: reconnaissance has reconnoitered route that C prescribes. PW reports big road is good 25 Km in direction we want to go. Reconnaissance party is now coming back here. At 1413, Task Force Lee is ordered to keep engineers with him for any work needed. At 1435, Task Force Lee reports he is moving out on route straight south. At 1435, Task Force Lee has been given the mission. Its mission to the south about which we spoke this morning. Route Lee is to move. Int-Lamdern (Z0028), Ober-Wargau (Y980 225) turn right at crossroads (Y986 166) to Mies Bach north to Muhthal on main road, hitting autobahn at that point. At 1455, Ex O tells CC-R that Task Force Lee moved out on new mission to south. At 1530, CO tells CC-R: I have just returned from a personal check of the only route found to town of Thalham. The railroad has large spaces between ties and a single track and the crushed rock is very loose. I do not think it is very good. There is a path running parallel to it. It is suitable for ¼ tons only. The bridge there is in good shape. In this route, however, there is no suitable route to the bridge. The reconnaissance toward Mies Bach is moving now. I believe they just

got a report on it. CC-R: Push reconnaissance as fast as you can, apparently it is our only route. Suggest you have engineers down there to look bridge over, also have plans made so you can move immediately if bridges are in. CO: Preparations have been made and we are all set. CC-R: Suggest that you have part or most of engineer platoon march behind advance guard to check bridges and to repair bypass approx. 5 Km west of 17th location. CO: I am planning to move north from Mies Bach or to you, prefer to move northeast. CC-R: No, move north and join big road there. CO: Roger, from reports I have I think so too. At 1535, CC-R reports that Ln plane says your route that Lee is on is clear and at present time bridges are in at both places. At 1628, Task Force Lee now entering Mies Bach (Z0691185). This information sent to CC-R. At 1635, Task Force Lee now in Mies Bach, first bridge will take anything we have got, second crossing not known as yet. At 1635, CO tells Ex O: Lee will place guard on PWs here in big town. Have Ebbage relieve guards when he comes and have Lee relieve Ebbage, instead of having Ebbage relieve Lee. Have reconnaissance well forward in Ebbage column. At 1710, CO tells Ex O: the bridge in big town is secure, we are moving out. Move your column immediately by prescribed route. You can roll. Be sure to notify higher hq. There is a large number of PWs in this town. Friendly cavalry unit is taking care of them so we won't have to. CC-R answers: push hard, we are right behind you. Any PWs that can jump on halftracks, take them along, if not leave. At 1730, friendly cavalry is occupying big town instead. At 1830, leading elements of Task Force Lee have passed through Goss Pienzenau and are entering Thalham. At 1840, CO, CC-A reports one round of artillery fell in Mies Bach. At 1855, CC-R tells CO to assemble his command in the town of Degerndorf (Z2713). Dihedral (17 AIB) has made reconnaissance to this town. Be prepared to move out on short notice. At 2003, CC-R reports to Ex O that news flash says "Enemy forces in Italy and Western Austria surrender, unconditionally, at 2043." S-3 tells Ex O that civilians say that SS troopers said they were going to come back to town 3 Km east, 1 north of objective 1 and for civilians to remove white flag and to stay in cellars. The Battalion was assembled and moved to location ordered by CC-R. At 2325, Task Force Lee tells Ex O: we have out-posted our sector of town and are waiting for fuel. At 2325, S-3 tells Ex O: we have information that SS troopers advised civilians they were going to make a raid on this town, supposedly coming from town to north. Waiting for you to close to prepare warm welcome for them. At 2346, all commanders to turn on lights when they leave autobahn and move rapidly to assembly area. Note: Approx 1500 PWs captured during the day. S-2 also reports enemy planes (50) destroyed on ground.

May 3, 1945.

At 0055, CC-R continued attack along axis already given at 030500B. At this time our Battalion had set up a defense around the town waiting for the attack, but nothing ever came of this report. We had check every hour from our outpost which was on the alert at all times. At 0700, Ex O tells CC-R that leading elements moved out to continue the attack. At 0726, CC-R notifies CO that gas will not be used in building fires under any circumstances. Vehicles will march with proper interval and not bumper-to-bumper; he also tells CO: if bridge is out at coord (Z298142), vicinity Mussdorf, don't fire on it until notified by this headquarters. Also, _____ will send a force, company-size strong in infantry, recommend 1 platoon tanks to cover river in Erly, so just stay put. They will continue south along

river. At 0859, Ex O tells CC-R that leading elements are over bridge. The bridge over the big river is intact. Guard established. Force is preparing to move out now. At 0945, Task Force Lee was told that French Armored column was following along his route, how far they would go was not known. At 1012, CO and S-2 ordered to report to higher headquarters. At 1050, B/17 tells Ex O: we have two krauts, they state there is a roadblock across the stream just before entering the town of Windshausen (Z325305). The roadblock is defended in front by panzerfaust and rear by 4 AT guns. There are soldiers dug in between Windshausen and Erlweidau (Z235071), number 400 to 500. They are reported to be armed with a number of machine guns. Each man is supposed to have 500 rounds ammo. We are going ahead but would like to know whether twin brother on right (17 AIB) has drawn fire from this side of river. If they have, we will open up with artillery and really plaster them. At this time Ex O requests this information from higher headquarters. At 1145, CO tells Task Force Lee that a new mission has come up for him. No detach as yet. Get command under control for move. At 1230, Task Force Lee alerted as per overlay. Task Force Lee assigned mission of holding entrance to pass west and south of Brannenburg (Z2712) and to send light mounted patrol on road entering pass to check for possible escaping enemy. He is to hold entrance to pass under observation and fire until relieved. At 1259, CC-R tells Ex O: notify Task Force Ebbage that (17 AIB) expecting a large surrender of approx. 1000 men and a general. Also, we want Task Force Ebbage to cross International Boundary (Germany and Austria) as soon as possible. CC-R tells Ex O to have Task Force Ebbage try to negotiate a _____ with _____ troops.....(indecipherable) notify me and we will send troops into rear of that force. 17 AIB is located at (Z2633).(indecipherable) At 1318, Task Force Ebbage reports that a position of his force has crossed International Boundary. At 1327, CC-R tells Ex O the surrender deal did not go through, and to continue his operation. CC-R was notified of Task Force Ebbage crossing the Boundary. At 1340, B/17 tells CO that he has been trying to negotiate with the troops to his front. I have sent two enemy soldiers who are now civilians down to have them give up. We are now waiting for their return. About half my force is over the Boundary. We are moving slowly over the prescribed route. More of the force is rushing over. I will stay here until the two I sent down return. We have been receiving panzerfaust and SA fire landing on other side of river now over here. At 1401 Task Force Lee reports he has moved out on mission; has little boys with him. At 1425 Task Force Lee says we are now deep within a ravine. It does not look like our country. If they wish to fight, we will be in a bad way. We can't turn our vehicles around. At 1432, mortar platoon notifies Ex O: we are held up by a roadblock, 1 ½ KM north of Regau (Z2708); will take approx. 30 minutes to clear. No resistance encountered as yet. Civilian reports enemy with panzerfaust came up route this morning and are presumably along our route. At 1443, CO tells CC-R that Lee reports route up canyon very narrow and prohibits turning around of tanks if necessity should arise. In short, it is not good tank country. Is it desired that we continue with tanks? Infantry could go up but could receive no tank support. At 1339, CC-R tells Ex O to withdraw your Task Force Lee to his original assembly area. At 1539, Task Force Ebbage reports he has managed to.....(indecipherable)..... He has mortar fire on the right side of the river, but he has received none. At 1512, most of Task Force ...(line indecipherable)... is moving out. (Note: the surrender deal did not go through.) At 1530 Task Force Lee says that he will return to original assembly area as soon as patrol returns. Patrol went forward to reconnoiter the tunnel. At 1558, Co A says that

they ran into a roadblock consisting of wire and logs. At 1600 Lee reports that patrol has not returned as yet. At 1647 Task Force Lee's patrol has returned and they captured 24 PWs. At 1655, Co A reports a school house full of munitions and requests engineers to his location to take care of it (Z336077). At 1739, CO asks CC-R if it was possible to get additional troops to follow up Ebbage. Answer was no troops in present location, use Task Force Lee for this mission. At 1752, B/17 tells Ex O: lead vehicles of column on south side of stream, junction of town of Weidau (Z338072) below Erly. The bridge there collapsed, a detour was formed that we are taking now. It will be good for more than my column, am proceeding on mission. At 1806, CO requests that he move his entire command along Ebbage's route, we can take care of ourselves. At 1831, message sent to Ex O from CO: we are moving out immediately. We are continuing to guard installations in town and out on bridge. We may be relieved from installations in town but not as yet. At 1835, Task Force Ebbage notifies Ex O: point held up by artillery fire. One big boy is knocked out, apparently by that fire. Bridge is still intact. At 1858, Ex O notifies CC-R: as the point tanks approached bridge location, they were fired upon by panzerfaust. One tank knocked out. Bridge seems intact. Civilians state bridge is mined for demolition. Location Reinsach (Z3406), 120 SS troops on hill to left armed with panzerfaust. Just short of bridge there is a roadblock of concrete and steel. At 1900, infantry moving out dismounted (indecipherable)..... Task Force Lee ...to follow along Ebbage's route. CP track moves out behind Lee from its location to follow Lee. At 1937, CC-R tells Ex O that no air strike will be delivered on town of Niederndorf (Z365045). At 2012, S-3 tells Ex O: in town vicinity Reisach just cleared, column moving on. Will let you know when we are in next town. (Note: CP track crossed International Boundary at 2000B.) At 2020 S-3 to Ex O: we have 120 PWs and two officers, what disposition do you expect to make for them tonight? Our location is town of Niederndorf (Z264045). At 2050, CC-R tells CO that supply route will have to be your responsibility at present. 17 AIB starts tomorrow 30 minutes later continues the same mission as today. At 2115 Ex O tells CC-R: the bridge is ours. There is a guard posted on the bridge and demolitions have been removed. Our leading elements in Niederndorf (Z364045), approx. 120 PWs taken, remainder of column moving into that town for the night. At 2150 CO tells CC-R that we have observed a mortar vehicle column moving north on east side of river. At least 15 vehicles had lights that looked like our cat eyes. Can you find out whether there are any friendly columns moving in this area? At 2320, CC-R tells Ex O unit will have a billeting party able to move on one hour's notice after 040700B May 1945. At 2325, security has been set and placed around Niederndorf. CC holds Task Force Commanders and Staff Officers meeting in CP, following points discussed. A. Enemy column explained by engineer, he saw lights coming up from east in vicinity (363000), also lights no longer observed further north than (Z363007). FO observed cat eyes resembling ours, after FO left, lights were observed coming from town southwest of bridge. B. Artillery in town was same town as air strike. C. Capt Ebbage has two squads guarding bridge. D. Guards on bridge and valuable papers which we are guarding will have to be kept. E. Each element will have a billeting party organized ... to assemble at a designated point on half hour's notice from this headquarters after 0700 tomorrow morning. An officer if you have one. Ex O will take charge. Plan to report to Battalion CP, to Ex O. At 2350, S-3 notified. Was set up, Niederndorf (Z365045).

May 4, 1945.

At 0030, CC to CC-R: bridge at coord (Z340057) is old wooden structure, estimated capacity 8 tons. Request authority to move guard from it. Bridge at (Z348042) is concrete, will carry all loads, am maintaining guard on it. At 0055, CO to CC-R: Burgomeister of town Ob Audorf (Z333040) wants to surrender town and have our troops move in. Status no krauts in town. We instructed to hang out white flags. This town is on the 17 AIB route. At 0620, B 23 tells Ex O we are now mounting tanks, getting ready to move out. At 0749, Ex O requests information from CC-R: is there any friendly troops in our area? At 0750, CO tells Task Force Lee to drop off one mortar squad to guard bridge. At 0755, S-3 to Ex O: now approaching town of Ebbs, Austria (Z367022). Town has SS troops and we fired on them and they are moving east out of town through woods at base of mountain. At 0800, S-3 reports they are going through Ebbs and no resistance met. At 0815, S-3 reports they are going through town 1.35 – 6 west CP #20 (Oberadorf, Austria, 2364007), everything OK. At 0835, S-2 tells S-2, CC-R that we are evacuating approx. 270 PWs in town this unit stayed in yesterday, Niederndorf. At 0844, CO reports his location at Ebbs, Austria and also says road is in excellent condition, also leading elements 2.4 south 1 west CP #20 (Z360 996). Held up by roadblock at that point, reconnaissance for bypass is being made, roadblock is not defended, have sent squad beyond roadblock to protect it. Bypass could not be found so we are having roadblock removed. At 0945, S-3 reports about 1000 yards are krauts with rifles and machine guns at roadblock at right area, few panzerfausts. Have engineers take care of them. The road is more arduous, continues approx. 1 Km of improved dirt road. At 0952, roadblock cleared and have run into small arms and machine gun fire. One little boy knocked out ...(indecipherable)... on the other crew member now. At 0956, S-3 reports AT gun 800 yards range. Picked up location of gun. Now firing on it, crew from little boy are all OK. At 1029, B 17 tells Ex O that they are receiving 20-MM fire on our column and are trying to take care of it right now. At 1045, B 17 tells Ex O: enemy aren't firing at present time, Ln plane is up. The town from which fire is coming is displaying large amount of white flags. Coord of enemy (Z355005). At 1100 S-2 tells CO that doughs out in front ready to pass through woods to assault tow of Sparchen, Austria (Z342982) in woods on left side of road waiting for tanks to continue through. At 1128 leading elements receiving AT fire from town. At 1130 B 17 tells Ex O that we have had three rounds of HE direct fire fall in our vicinity. It seems someone zeroed in on a barn, then quit firing. If they fire around us it will become pretty tough. At 1145 Ex O, CC-R stops in a CP track and informs Ex O that our unit will be relieved some time today at 142 Infantry Regiment of the 36th Infantry Division. After relief, we will assemble in vicinity Nussdorf (Z312142). At 1205, B 17 tells CO that three kraut Luftwaft came down road a few minutes ago, want to see commandant. They say there are 80 of their comrades in town tour left and given orders to surrender. Waiting until firing is over to give themselves up. Their location is not known. It is a small place, coord (Z345971). At 1240 AG platoon tells Ex O to alert billeting parties to move on one hour's notice after 1300. At 1313, we were told to assemble command at location told when we were relieved and be prepared to move out early tomorrow. At 1330, S-3 reports they are doing a little shooting around the hill surrounding the town, one boy hurt, few vehicles blocking bridge, will clear out in a few minutes and go forward. Leading elements 1.3 W, 21... (Z337991). Also, ... Couple PWs picked up moving toward you, bridge is OK and

under guard. At 1335, CO tells S-3 after the (force) gets into town to have Lee reorganize and do not move out until I Give the order. At 1345, B 17 reports they are held up one hour, we have not received any fire in that time. We are setting here waiting for the tank column to proceed down road. We are picking away on supposedly AT fire position across river. All this information was sent to higher headquarters at 1452. Note: Sparchen has been cleared, S-3 and Ex O following message. Task Force Lee taking off from Sparchen to Kufstein (C335965) town run together. At 1501 Task Force Lee tells Ex O: since entering outskirts of town Kufstein, civilians have guns and are fighting with Indians (negroes). At 1510, S-3 to Ex O: Task Force Lee on outskirts of Kufstein, requested permission to go in, no resistance offered. (CO replies: go on in and secure bridge.) At 1525 S-3 reports to Ex O: we are in town of Kufstein (E335965). Bridge is intact, secure on both sides. Have been under the bridge and it looks alright, civilians say there are no demolitions under the bridge. There is no fighting that I can hear in town. We are in town, no resistance yet. CC-R was notified of this action. At 1548, S-3 tells CO: we have taken German commandant of this town. German pocket of resistance in town of Rattenberg, the place on our left. The commandant is willing to surrender, requests he goes with someone in German cars to that town (E135794) Rottenberg. This commandant has connection with commandant at Rattenberg. At 1550 Lee to CO: I talked to commandant and he said I must drive quickly before SS troops barricade roads that have access to that village. (Note: Lt Lee, now a Captain, was given permission to go to this town of Rattenberg and for full account of this operation see Annex 1, 4 May journal 45.)

Lt John C Lee, Jr, was commanding the leading Task Force of the 23d Tank Battalion (reinforced), on 4 May 1945, making the advance south along the Inn River Valley. After capturing the city of Kufstein, Austria, Lt Lee contacted the enemy commander there, a Major of the German Army (Wehrmacht), who stated that he believed negotiations could be made to effect the surrender of German troops in the vicinity of the town of Worgl, Austria, about ten (1) miles further south. When his unit had been relieved and upon being given permission by his battalion commander to attempt negotiations, Lt Lee and one enlisted man went with the German officer in a Cengan vehicle, to Worgl. Enroute, Lt Lee had explosive charges removed from bridges at Eastengstatt and Gratten that were prepared for demolition and observed the defenses along the route, which included five 88 mm guns.

At Worgl, Lt Lee conferred with a German Colonel and also with a German General, neither one of whom would agree to surrender for fear of personal consequences. While still at Worgl, Lt Lee learned from a French civilian that there were a number of prominent French political prisoners confined and under guard at the Itter Castle, about five (5) miles southeast of Worgl. He and the German Major then went to the castle, investigated, and found the report to be true. The political prisoners included Edouard Daladier and Paul Reynaud, Ex-Premier of France; General Mahin E Weygand and Gamelin, former chiefs of Staff of the French Army; Mrs Weygand, Leon Joudaux, former labor leader and leader of the French Trade Unions; Mr Caillaux, former Minister of Finance; Mrs Caillaux, Jean Borotra, eight times world tennis champion and former Vichy Minister of Sports; Colonel

de la Rocque, former Fascist leader and aide to Marshal Foch at Warsaw; Michel Clemenceau, son of the World War I statesman, the sister of General De Gaulle; and other French political figures and members of nobility.

The group was in great fear because they expected to be murdered by SS troops before American troops arrived, as Himmler's chief aide had visited them the night before and gave them quite a speech, telling them that the Gestapo was quite a different organization from the Storm Troopers. Lt Lee promised to return to the castle soon with help, and then left to go back to Kufstein. On the way, he and the German major stopped at each group of the enemy soldiers, told them that the war was over and that sixty (60) American tanks and a thousand American infantry men would arrive at Worgl within the next half hour. He succeeded in getting the enemy soldiers to lay down their arms and abandon the five 88 MM guns, as well as having them move the 88 MM ammunition a considerable distance from the guns.

At Worgl, Lt Lee returned to Kufstein, with the assistance of friendly infantry, organized a detachment of seven medium tanks and a platoon of infantry. Two of the seven tanks were from Lt Lee's own company, the remainder coming from the friendly infantry unit. He led the detachment to Worgl, outposted the northern portion of town, and posted a guard on the bridge at Gratten.

At 2100, Lt Lee, with another officer and five infantrymen, proceeded rapidly along a dark, narrow and very treacherous road to the Itter Castle. On the way he overtook a motorized column that was headed in the same direction. When he arrived at the castle, he found that the Wehrmacht Castle guard had laid down its arms and were preparing to abandon the castle, through fear of the SS troops which were expected soon.

Lt Lee immediately reorganized the castle guard, had them take up their arms, and reestablished the defense of the castle, using the few American soldiers he had to reinforce the castle guard. There was one entrance, and/or exit to the castle, and Lt Lee placed his tank in this position. It was 2300, and very dark, by the time the guard was completely established, and the rest of the night was uneventful, except for a four-man SS patrol that tried to scale the castle wall at 0400, 5 May 1945. The patrol was rendered ineffective by machine gun fire delivered by the defenders.

At about 0800, 5 May 1945, one member of the castle guard deserted his post and succeeded in escaping in the direction of the concentrated SS troops. About an hour and a half later, Lt Lee observed three 88 MM guns being moved to a position about 800 yards northwest of the castle, and, at the same time, dismounted SS troops moving into and through the woods around the castle; soon the castle was surrounded. At 1000 the attacking troops opened fire. Lt Lee's tank was hit six times by 88 MM fire. The 88 MM guns then shelled the castle, hitting and destroying the tower. The dismounted attacking troops delivered small arms and machine gun fire, which was returned by the castle guard, Lt Lee, the other American soldiers, the political prisoners with German and American rifles, machine guns, and hand grenades, the German Major, and eight other German soldiers who had surrendered to Lt Lee at the castle about 0900.

The heavy fire fight lasted until about 1400, when the attacking troops apparently started to withdraw, leaving only a few snipers to cover the castle. Infantry, supported by medium tanks, arrived at the castle at about 1500. Lt Lee turned the castle and its personnel over to the Infantry Commander, and then left and rejoined his own command. Lt Lee was not wounded in the action. The German Major and two (2) of the castle guard were killed, two (2) of the castle guard were wounded, and no Americans or French were injured.

At 1610, CO to CC-R: request military government report to this town immediately (Kufstein). At 1615, CC-R tells CO to have relieving unit establish 4 MG in that location as MG is not available at present. At 1620, CO of relieving unit is at our CP. He will be taken to CO who is in Kufstein by our Ex O. Ex O tells CP track to start S-2 on down to billet where we are told to go to. Call CC-R and have dozer on the route we rode down on. The Engineers will pick it up on route gone to town in. The relief unit has gone to town we have just occupied to confer with my sunray (CO). Also, advance elements have gone through. At 1710 S-3A tells CC-R: main body of relief unit is now moving toward town we just occupied (Kufstein). At 1712 CC-R tells CO to turn over to relieving unit all 75 and 76 ammo in your possession in excess of 25 rounds per gun; let me know when it is completed. Answer: Relief unit has 90 MM TDs. Also, CC-R says they have sent dozer on route of advance. At 1840 CO to CC-R: relief accomplished 1815B. Relief of bridge guard still not certain, on checking our guard will remain until relief arrives. At 1845 CO tells CC-R that column has cleared Kufstein (1835B) moving to town of Degerndorf, Germany for billet. At 1915, one tank B Co overturned on bridge in vicinity Ebbs (Z364027) was recovered by Mt. At 2145, Battalion closed in Degerndorf, Germany (Z273132) and mission for 5 May was to exert maximum effort on 1st and 2d echelon maintenance and be prepared to move early 6 May 1945.

May 5, 1945.

At 0740, CC-R orders Ex O to have billeting party report to his Hq without delay, bring maps Nurnburg N-50 and Munchen M-49. At 0852, CO ordered to report to CC-R as soon as possible. CO departs at 0855. At 0945, billeting parties depart under charge of Ex O. CO returns from CC-R and gives assembled staff following notes. A. All 75 MM and 76 MM ammo will be turned over to 36 Inf Division with the exception of 25 rounds per gun. B. We are moving to vicinity Augsburg; mission isn't clear but its policing and patrolling line of communications and supply. C. Battalion will move as a Battalion, 17 will be returned to 17 AIB and C/23 will return to Battalion from 17 AIB at approx. 1300, 5 May 1945. 3d Prov 7th Army will be returned to 17 AIB. D. CC-R moves 0600B tomorrow morning, by way of route to be announced, to Augsburg by way of Munchen; order of March is CC-R, 17 AIB, CC-R Hq, 23d Tank Battalion, Artillery (495), Medics, and Engineers. E. Trains revert to unit 0900, 5 May 1945. Maintenance will be carried out the remainder of this day. CC-R requests that vehicles look as well as possible at all times. No bicycles will be carried at any time. Outside stowage will be repacked and panels will be cleaned up and tied on, not flapping. Individuals will look as clean and neat as possible, in prescribed uniform and riding tanks properly. No tank commander will sit on turret ring. All unauthorized civilian vehicles will be pooled and will be dispatched. No buildings occupied by troops will have civilians. We will relieve the guard of installations. CC-R will be in control of this section.

Burgomeister will be responsible for people and refugees. Looting and search of homes will cease immediately. No man will carry a foreign weapon. Lt Colonel Clow, our CO, will revert back to CC-R. Major William A Edwards will be in command. At 1100, S-3 holds company commanders meeting and gives the above information to Cos. At 1135, CC-R advises Battalion that Engineer Platoon attached to us will revert back to C Co, 119th Engineer immediately. At 1247, CC-R says our Battalion should establish without delay guards we had on yesterday at the Diesel Home and the Radio Research home. Advise them when guards have been posted. (Note: Reconnaissance Platoon was given this mission and CC-R was advised.) At 1500, Battalion received OI #47, Hq, CC-R, 12th AD, dated 051000B. It is the authority for Battalion to move to Augsburg to assume new duties. At 1737, CC-R orders that all units will make regular halt at 061200B during march tomorrow, and at 1300B will move out again. This order is classified as SECRET.

HQ, CC-R, 12 AD
Bichl, Germany
(Z2713)
051000B May 45

OI #47

MAP: GERMANY, 1,250,000

1. CC-R moves to a Division Assembly area 060600B May 1945.
2. a. Route: Overlay (Annex #1). The bridge in vicinity (Z028270) has not been repaired. It will be by-passed through the north via HOLZOLLING (Z0527), ASCHBACH (Z0432), CRUH (Z0233), then to AUTOBAHN.

b. Assembly area: Overlay (Annex #1). Billeting parties will meet their units at MERTINGEN (U2611). 23 Tank Battalion billeting party will meet their unit southeast of USEBURG.

c. Order of march:
 17 AIB
 Hq CC-R (plus A/572 AAA)
 23 Tank Battalion
 495 AFA Battalion
 C/82 Medics
 C/119 Engineers
 C/134 Ornance

Upon arrival in Assembly area, C/119 Engineers and 495 AFA Battalion revert to parent units. Units will establish Ln with the unit they follow. Units are responsible for marking their own route. 17 AIB will guide CC through MUNICH (Y8556).

d. Units will average 12 miles per hour.

3. a. In the new assembly area, units will perform the following duties:
 - (1) Assist Military Govt personnel in setting up Military Govt in sector assigned.
 - (2) Relieve all security personnel that are guarding installations; place guard on these and other installations that you locate.
 - (3) Assist in the guarding and evacuation of displaced personnel.
 - (4) Units will patrol the area they are assigned.
 - (5) Maintenance and rehabilitation.
 - b. All troops in assigned sector under control of CC-R.
 - c. All foreign-made vehicles will be moved into the new assembly area; upon arrival in new assembly area, they will place these vehicles in a unit pool to be turned over to Division.
 - d. Units will police their vehicles to insure that no unnecessary foreign equipment is carried.
 - e. All Government vehicles will be placed in Co pools and all vehicles will be dispatched; this dispatch slip will state to whom dispatched, destination and mission.
 - f. No American soldier will be billeted in the same building with Germans.
4. a. Tns revert to unit control.
 - b. VCP's on southern outskirts of MUNICH and AUGSBURG.
 - c. CP, CC-R to be announced.

GORDON
Col FA

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Tirey
/t/ TIREY
S-3

May 6, 1945.

On the morning of 6 May 1945, the 23d Tank Battalion received OI, Hq, 23d Tank Battalion, dated 060600B May 45, concerning movement from Degerndorf to Augsburg, Germany. Also at this point Major Edwards is in command of Battalion, relieving Lt Col Clow from his action as Battalion CO. Our Battalion Track, head of column, moved out of Degerndorf to new location at 0650B. All units of this command were instructed that there would be a halt from 0750B to 0800B. And also, a halt ten minutes out of each hour. At 1215, column halted in outskirts of Munich for lunch. Resumed march at 1315. Our CP track reached new location in Augsburg, Germany at 1652. Total miles for this march

was 95 miles. By 12715, all companies of this unit were closed in their areas. At 1730, all companies were instructed that all personnel were to keep out of cellars in buildings not occupied. Upon arrival at new location all companies are to start laying wire for telephone communication to Battalion switch-board in Battalion CP without delay. Ex O tells all companies that they would be responsible for their own motor park and billet guard tonight and tomorrow. At 2110, S-3 sends message to all companies of this unit: until further notice meals at 0800, 1200 and 1700. Schedule for 7 May 1945: cleaning of individual clothing and equipment, Personal Hygiene, Vehicular Maintenance. Also, meeting of all officers at Battalion Hq at 1000, 7 May 1945.

May 7, 1945.

In the early morning of this date, the Battalion received the news that the whole US Army has been waiting for. Message was from 12 AD Hq, informing us that the war has ended in the ETO. At 1000 the meeting for all officers took place, and the CO gave them a little on the situation concerning occupational policies.

Order is classified as SECRET. Hqs, 12th Armored Division.

OI #13

1. 12th Armored Division relieves SEVENTH ARMY SECURITY COMMAND and Corps security troops in position beginning 7 May and completing the relief as soon thereafter as practicable.

2. Upon relief of elements 44th AAA Brigade (Seventh Army Security Command) units will assume command of areas in ANNEX #B (overlay) to include:

- a. Providing for the protection of certain targets found within the Division area.
- b. Protecting supply installations, supplementing as necessary the installation guards and coordinating security measures.
- c. Insuring the security of railroads, main supply roads, petroleum pipelines, and critical signal installations.
- d. Collection into Displaced Persons Centers of those displaced persons who are:
 - (1) Migrating.
 - (2) Disorderly.
 - (3) A security board hazard.
 - (4) Specifically requested by Military Government to be collected.
- e. Guarding of Displaced Persons Centers.
- f. Guarding and disposition of captured enemy materiel and supplies as directed by current operations instructions.

g. Disarming and police of civilian population.

h. Support of Military Government detachments.

i. Disciplinary control of all troops in the area. This includes members of all allied forces whether under command of Seventh Army or not.

3. In the relief of elements 44th AAA Brigade, commanders are authorized to coordinate directly with the appropriate Corps security groups. Existing zones of responsibility are shown Annex #1 (overlay).

4. In the guarding of railways, pipelines, etc, physical contact will be established with patrols or sentries of adjacent units.

5. a. In the absence of existing Displaced Persons Centers, unit commanders will be responsible for the establishment of such centers within their zones of responsibility. Close coordination with Military Government is required.

b. Displaced persons will be divided into two categories:

(1) Cat I to include members of the German Armed Forces and suspected spies and saboteurs.

(2) Cat I to include all others such as liberated allied prisoners, "slave laborers," refugees, etc.

(These two categories will be kept separate.)

c. Units are responsible for the evacuation to Displaced Persons Centers. Army will be responsible for evacuation from these centers.

6. A thorough check will be made by all commanders prior to relief of a unit to determine to what extent a particular area has been screened for firearms and other munitions in hands of civilians. Duplication of effort will be avoided whenever possible.

7. Reports:

a. A Deployment Statement from each zone commander will be submitted in accordance with the diagram below. Deployment statements to be submitted daily as of 1800B hours to reach this headquarters by 0900B. NOTE: Unit reports this Hq by 0700B.

SAMPLE STATEMENT					
UNIT	LOCATION (Coordinate)	NO OF POS TS	NO OF MTZ PATROLS	TOTAL NO MEN	INSTALLATION & LOCATION
Co A, 714 Tk	T-240185	1		3	German PW Hosp
			2	6	Blauberuen
			etc		Security Patrol vicinity Laupheim
<hr/>					
Total 714 Tk		16	6	183	

b. Daily S-3 Periodic Reports will be submitted as of 2400B hours to reach this headquarters by 0200B hours. This report will be submitted by the most expeditious means of signal communication. NOTE: Unit reports this Hq as of 1800 by 2400B.

8. In addition to the security mission outlined above, commanders will insure that a maximum of time is allocated for maintenance and rehabilitation.

By command of Major General ALLEN:

WALLACE H. BARNES
Colonel, GSC
Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:

/S/ Harry E. Earl
/t/ HARRY E. EARL
Asst AG

At 1300, this Battalions gets a new CO, Lt Col Wright. Wright resumes command of the 23rd Tank Battalion immediately. Also at this time civilian farmers and Polish refugees state 30 to 40 SS troops armed with panzerfaust, 3 MGs and one artillery piece are operating in woods at (T-42098) and (T-4410). Last night they were reported to have killed one German and French refugees and fired at American vehicles traveling singly. At 1305, CC-R is sending a Polish refugee with this messenger. He can share location of woods; he lives in vicinity of Burgheim. After he has served the purpose, deliver him to his home. CC-R also orders Battalion to immediately investigate and clear out any enemy troops there. At 1400, one platoon of medium tanks (4 tanks) from B Co, one platoon of light tanks from D Co, Reconnaissance Platoon Hq CO, one medium peep are alerted and prepared to move to vicinity of woods (T-4410) and (T-4209). At 1515 Task Force departs for woods to clean up SS troops. The Battalion spent most of the day in cleaning up personal weapons and vehicles, and personal hygiene. At 2200 all captured vehicles regardless of registration will be turned over to Battalion Mt by 1700, 8 May

1945. This includes trailers also. At 2345, Task Force which went to clear out woods returned and platoon leader, B Co gives following account of occurrences: arrived at Walda, 6:30 PM sent to Brugheim for Polish refugee who supposedly knew location of enemy troops. He did not know where they were. We went to Heidorf (T454070), Haselbach (T439086) and Etting (T408110), sprayed MGs into woods on both sides. Met no resistance. Civilian in Haselbach reported that there were six enemy soldiers in woods who had caused disturbance. We then returned to Augsburg, closing in at 2345.

May 8, 1945.

At 0800, message from CC-R saying to send one officer to weapons school. He is to report to Officers Mess, 7th Army Hqs in Augsburg. School is at 1400 for half day. At 1545, Co commanders informed that there will be a meeting in CP tonight. At 1225, received list of targets from 68th AA Group located at (Analen). Order classified SECRET.

<u>TARGET NO.</u>	<u>TOWN AND LOCATION</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
AP 149	Nordlingen Ottingen T-1043 Hainsforth T-115440 Hainsforth T-115440	Jeep Patrol ASP #909
MT 5	Nordlingen T-0231	Enemy Aircraft FW 158
AP 171	Nordlingen T-0231 Nordlingen T-0231	Class I Dump # 541 AMG HQ Nazi Records
MY 6	Nordlingen T-0231	Jeep Patrol 8 hospitals
MY 23	vic Nordlingen T-0231 vic Reimlingen T-0328	China Warehouse Hosp w/170 PWs, 28 Staff
MY 73	Mottingen T-094274	Bridge
MY 74	Lierheim T-105265	Bridge
MY 39	Harburg T-160250	Army Repeater Station
MY 75	Ebermergen T-109220	Bridge
MY 18	Treuchtlingen T-323444	PW Hospital w/92 PWs
MY 2	Pappenheim T-370420	Two PW hospitals
MY 3	Monheim T-285315	Warehouse with cigars
MY 1		
23 rd Tk Bn MY 89	Aichach Y-510903 Aichach Y-510903 Schrobenhausen, T-605020	Prison, 2300 women, 800 men 4 hospitals with 350 PWs 4 hospitals with 630 PWs
MY 26	Neider-Schoenfeld T-3518	Jail with 200 prisoners
MY 25	Neuburg T-5320 Neuburg T-52010	3 hospitals with 1850 patients Jeep Patrol

At 1607 CC-R orders guard placed on Military Target at (T476183) and send in an investigation. At 1800 Co Commanders meeting.

Plans were discussed for a line of security police, security guard, and occupation.

First mission is to clean up personnel and vehicles and at same time we are to take over area including military targets which include hospitals, supply dumps, and records. We establish control over all displaced persons, stragglers, stray SS or Wehrmacht picked up. Maintain law and order among our own troops and see collection of weapons from all civilians.

At 2100, Companies A, B, D, and Hq given orders for military targets they are to take over 9 May 1945. After each of the past two days have the men finish their day's work. They would enjoy themselves in a game of softball and a number of other games. The morale of the men in the unit has been very good all through the past operations.

May 9, 1945.

At 0900, Companies A, B, C, and Hq moved out to take over installations known as military targets as they were given at 2100, 8 May 1945. A Co CP is located in Main (T3415), B Co CP is located in Schrobhausen (T6002) and D Co CP is located in Aichach (Y5190). Hq Co remains in Augsburg to take over assigned installations.

This is classified as SECRET by 12th Armored Division.

1. 100 Infantry Division relieves elements 12th Armored Division in Z shown overlay and assumes command of area upon completion of relief.
2. 12 FA Brigade attached 12th Armored Division upon arrival area vicinity Heilbronn.
3. No change in Trs lists for units 12th Armored Division.
4. c. CC-R - Prepare to be relieved on Division O by elements 13 FA Brigade and CC-B in Z shown overlay. When relieved assume command area shown overlay in accordance with instructions in OM 13.

At 1200, CO, CC-R visits CO to discuss situation. Later on in the evening this Battalion received overlay of the disposition of 12th AD. All the personnel which were left in the Battalion area were used for security around the CP and Motor Park.

May 10, 1945.

The morning of this date was very quiet, due to the fact that all our companies were out guarding installations. At 1330 Battalion received OI #48, Hq, CC-R, new area of Hq, A, B, and D Companies remain on their military targets as guards.

Classified as SECRET.

1. CC-R assumes control new area of occupation – (Annex #1).
2. 17 AIB be prepared to be relieved by 13th FA Brigade; 3 Tank Battalion be prepared to be relieved by CC-B, 12 AD. Time of relief to be announced.
3. Units will immediately instigate reconnaissance for new assembly areas for their troops in the new area assigned.
4. Units will keep this Hq informed as to progress of relief.

At 1430 message stating we have a new target, hydro electric plant vicinity Brummen (T631095). PD relieves Co G 114th Inf. At 1513, following message sent to B Co, 23d: platoon on duty vicinity Neuburg (Y5320) will be relieved immediately by A Co. Upon relief, this platoon will take over all targets and patrols vicinity Aichach (Y5090) now operated by B Co. Movement will be accomplished this date. Platoon of B Co at Neuburg advised of movement. At 1517, message sent to D Co. Your command will be relieved from guard duty vicinity Aichach (Y5090), by B Co this date. Upon relief you will move your command to Augsburg immediately. At 1520, following message sent to A Co. Move one platoon to Neuburg (T5320) immediately to relieve platoon B Co. All targets and patrols in that area will be taken over. At 1525 following message sent to B Co. New target in your area. Hydro-electric plant vicinity Brummen (T631095). You will relieve Co G, 114th Inf without delay. At 1540, following message sent to B Co platoon leader. You are to be relieved immediately by A Co. Upon relief return with your platoon to your company area vicinity Schrobenhausen (6002). At 2035 following report sent to CC-R. Following enemy materiel located: 15 (75 MM) AT guns now loaded on flat cars (T475184). One carload artillery shells fuses (T475186). 8 jet aircraft engines (T475186). Underground communication center (T470183). Oil testing or research lab (T485180). Request specialists from proper branch be sent to investigate and dispose of above materiel. (This was found by A Co.) At 2327 Battalion guard on 41 targets using a total of 299 men.

CASUALTY REPORT FOR MAY 1945 (1 to 7 May)

KILLED IN ACTION

Negative.

WOUNDED IN ACTION

<u>NAME</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>DATE WOUNDED</u>
Maurice A Leonard	Tec 5	6 147 764	5 May 1945
Charles E McMullen	Pvt	36 909 335	3 May 1945
Ernest C Kerns	Pvt	35 781 901	3 May 1945

MISSING IN ACTION

<u>NAME</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>DATE MISSING</u>
James E Welch	Cpl	39 400 365	10 April 1945
Robert L Cook	Tec 5	37 395 403	10 April 1945

AWARDS AND DECORATIONS REPORT

Negative.

OFFICERS REPORT FOR 1 – 7 MAY 1945

Battalion Headquarters

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
Lt Col	Kelso G Clow	019 784	
Major	William A Edwards	0 351 514	
Capt	James P Fortenberry	01 013 701	
Capt	Alan L Hann	01 012 557	
Capt	Harmon L Spencer	0 340 939	
Capt	Virgil L Thorp	01 010 513	
1 st Lt	Carleton B Lucas	01 017 716	
1 st Lt	John L Mowatt	01 013 378	
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr	01 014 750	

CASUALTY REPORT FOR MAY 1945 (1 to 7 May) (continued)

Battalion Headquarters (continued)

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
2d Lt	John T McBride	0 547 636	
2 nd Lt	Robert A von Doenhoff	01 315 117	
2d Lt	Robert A von Doenhoff		Promoted to grade of 1 st Lt per Par 3, SO 121, Hq, 7 th Army, 1 May 1945
1 st Lt	John L Mowatt		Promoted to grade of Capt per Par 3, SO 121, Hq, 7 th Army, 1 May 1945
Lt Col	Kelso G Clow		Transferred to Hq, CC-B, 12 th AD as of 7 May 45 per Par 6, SO 102, Hq, 12 AD. Relieved of command of Battalion
Lt Col	John R Wright, Jr	019 817	Assigned & joined from Hq, 3d Army US APO 403 as of 7 May 45 per Par 5, SO 102, Hq, 12 AD. Assumes command of Battalion, 7 May 45
Major	William A Edwards		Assumes duties of Ex O as of 7 May 45
Capt	James P Fortenberry		Prin Duty changed to S-3 as of 7 May 45
Capt	Harmon L Spencer		Prin Duty changed to S-2 as of 7 May 45
1 st Lt	Joseph C Watson, Jr		Relvd of duties as S-2; no prin dy asgnd

Headquarters Company

1 st Lt	Howard T Rabe	01 018 181	
2d Lt	Robert J Andre	02 011 787	
2d Lt	Kenneth S North	02 011 504	
2d Lt	Francis J Gallagher	02 011 676	
2d Lt	Anthony Pawloski	01 017 046	Assigned & joined fr Co D, this Battalion per Par 1, SO 36, Hq, 23d Tank Battalion. Prin dy assigned Co Maint O

Service Company

Capt	Joseph E Tomkinson	01 010 418
1 st Lt	Herman E Cerhard	01 018 685
2d Lt	Henry O Coovert	02 011 786
CWO	Raymond R Richardson	W2 123 153
WOJG	Ronald Sutherland	W2 135 352

CASUALTY REPORT FOR MAY 1945 (1 to 7 May) (continued)

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
<u>Company A</u>			
1 st Lt	Francis L Perkins	01 018 137	
1 st Lt	Cecil D Walston	01 017 342	
2d Lt	Leslie B Miller	02 010 594	
<u>Company B</u>			
1 st Lt	John C Lee, Jr	0 444 563	
1 st Lt	Harry Basse	01 015 542	
2d Lt	David W McBride	0 547 635	
1 st Lt	John C Lee, Jr		Promoted to grade of Capt per Par 3, SO 121, Hq, 7 th Army dated 12 May 45
2d Lt	Forrest S DeMoss	02 014 972	Commissioned from Enlisted Status and assigned & joined fr Co B, 23 Tk Bn as of 8 May 45. Prin Duty asgnd Tk Plat Ldr
<u>Company C</u>			
1 st Lt	Ernest H Garneau	01 013 626	
1 st Lt	Henry S Andersen	01 018 179	
2d Lt	Henry R Bridge	02 014 860	
<u>Company D</u>			
2d Lt	Anthony Pawloski	01 017 046	
2d Lt	Houston H Gautt	02 011 789	
2d Lt	Charles A Rigler	01 011 505	
1 st Lt	James E Stowe	01 013 741	Fr trfd to 7 th Army Det of Pat to dy. Assmes dy of Co Comdr as of 7 May 45
2d Lt	Anthony Pawloski		Relvd of comd of Co and trfd to Hq Co, this Bn per Par 1, SO 36, Hq 23d Tk Bn as of 7 May 45
2d Lt	Robert L Downey	02 014 940	Commissnd fr Enl Status & asgnd & jd fr Co D, 23d Tk Bn as of 4 May 45 per Par 3, SO 99, Hq, 12 AD dtd 3 May 45. Prin dy assigned Tank Platoon Leader

CASUALTY REPORT FOR MAY 1945 (1 to 7 May) (continued)

Medical Attachment

<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ASN</u>	<u>Changes and Transfers</u>
Capt	Herman Van Ark	04 814 65	